

GARDEN FLOWERS

Chief Stockists in India
INDIA BOOK HOUSE
Bombay 1, Calcutta 10, New Delhi 1
Madras 2, Bangalore 9, Hyderabad 20

PUBLISHED BY THE SECRETARY, NATIONAL BOOK TRUST, INDIA, NEW DELHI-13
AND PRINTED AT CRESCENT PRINTING WORKS PRIVATE LIMITED, NEW DELHI.

FOREWORD

THIS is another addition to the Series that the National Book Trust has planned on "India—the Land and People".

The origin of the Series is the result of a discussion that I had with the late Prime Minister, Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru. When I first put the idea before him, he not only heartily approved it but gave many suggestions for making it more complete and attractive. It was his opinion that such a Series of books on India will form a permanent library of knowledge on every aspects of this country and is sure to make constructive contribution for national advancement in knowledge and education.

The Series propose to cover every aspect of the country and will deal with its geography, geology, botany, zoology, agriculture, anthropology, culture, language etc. Its ultimate aim is to create a kind of comprehensive library of books on India. We have endeavoured to have the books written by acknowledged authorities on various subjects and in a scientific way. Every effort is being made to see that they are easily understandable by the ordinary educated reader. The factual knowledge regarding the various subjects concerning India would be available to any ordinary reader who is not a specialist and who would like to have a knowledge of the subject in a relatively simple language.

We have been fortunate in getting the guidance of leading experts and scientists in various fields for this Project. In fact without their active cooperation it would not have been possible to plan the Series. We are thankful to our Board of Honorary Editors who are eminent specialists and leaders in their field for helping us in producing these volumes for the benefit of the ordinary reader.

One of the objects of the Series is to make it available in as many Indian languages as practically possible. The work of translating them in various languages will be taken up as soon

as the original books are ready. In fact a few volumes might be originally written in some of the languages.

We have received full support from the Ministry of Education of the Government of India and the State Governments. They are lending their help in many ways not the least by permitting scientists working under them to write for the Series. I would like to take this opportunity of thanking them. Without their help it would not have been possible to undertake this enterprise of national utility.

I am very grateful to my colleague, Professor M. S. Thacker, Member of the Planning Commission, for agreeing to be co-Chief Editor. His enthusiastic collaboration has greatly helped in planning the Series successfully.

NEW DELHI

B. V. KESKAR

PREFACE

IN THIS BOOK an endeavour has been made to describe the various kinds of flowers commonly grown in gardens in India. The aim is to acquaint the flower growers, particularly the amateur gardeners, with the different kinds of garden flowers, their uses in gardens and their methods of cultivation. The popular as well as latin names of each flower, the botanical family to which it belongs and the place of its origin have also been mentioned. A few chapters in the beginning deal with aesthetic and economic importance of flowers, various kinds of flowers grown in gardens, short history of flowers and gardening in India and the important flowers that are native of our country. A brief account of the various cultural practices adopted for growing the herbaceous or non-woody plants as well as the important diseases and insect pests attacking them and the measures to control them are also presented.

Of the six kinds of flowers commonly seen in the gardens, such as trees, shrubs, climbers, herbaceous annuals, biennials and perennials, bulbous flowers and water plants, the former three have not been described in this book as some very good books on these subjects are already available in this country. These include the *Beautiful Trees and Gardens* (I.C.A.R., New Delhi) and the *Flowering Trees* (National Book Trust, New Delhi) by Dr. M. S. Randhawa, *Some Beautiful Indian Climbers and Shrubs* (The Bombay Natural History Society, Bombay) by Dr. N. L. Bor and Shri M. B. Raizada and the *Beautiful Climbers of India* and *The Rose in India* (I.C.A.R., New Delhi) by Dr. B. P. Pal. Another book on shrubs by Dr. B. P. Pal and Dr. S. Krishnamurty is being brought out by the Indian Council of Agricultural Research shortly. However, a few very popular shrubs, such as, bougainvillea, jasmines, azalea, camellia, geranium and fuchsia have been described in this book. Azalea, camellia, geranium and fuchsia are commonly found in gardens in the hills while bougainvillea and jasmines are well-known in the plains. The jasmines are native of our country.

I wish to express my gratitude to Dr. B. P. Pal, Director-General, Indian Council of Agricultural Research, under whose advice and guidance I ventured to undertake this assignment. I am also grateful to Dr. M. S. Swaminathan, Director, Indian Agricultural Research Institute and Dr. S. K. Mukherjee, Head of the Division of Horticulture, I.A.R.I. for their valuable help and encouragement in the preparation of this book. My thanks are also due to Shri R. Rajendran for his keen interest and patience in taking the photographs for this book.

NEW DELHI

VISHNU SWARUP

CONTENTS

	<i>Page</i>
FOREWORD	v
PREFACE	vii
CHAPTER	
I. Introduction	1
II. History of Flowers and Gardening in India	3
III. Uses of Flowers in the Garden	8
IV. Method of Cultivation	11
Sowing of Seed	12
Pricking Out	13
Transplanting	13
After Care	14
V. Diseases and Insect Pests	15
VI. Colour Schemes with Annuals	18
VII. Description of Flowers	22
(a) Annual and Biennial Flowers	22
Pheasant's Eye — Floss Flower — Corn Cockle —	
Hollyhock — Sweet Alyssum — Amaranth —	
Alkanet — Snapdragon — African Daisy —	
Daisy or English Daisy — Swan River Daisy —	
Browallia — Slipperwort — Pot Marigold —	
China Aster — Canterbury Bell — Cockscomb —	
Cornflower — Sweet Sultan — Wallflower —	
Annual Chrysanthemum — Clarkia — Spider	
Plant—Parrot's Bill—Flame Nettle—Tick-seed—	

Cosmea — The Pin-Cushion Plant — Cigar Plant — Hound's Tongue — Larkspur — Perennial Delphinium — Sweet William — Carnation — Indian Pink — Foxglove — Star of the Veldt — Viper's Bugloss — Tassel Flower — Californian Poppy — Kingfisher Daisy — Blanket Flower — Gazania — Gilia — Godetia — Globe Amaranth — Baby's Breath — Sunflower — Strawflower — Cherry Pie — Acroclinium — Candytuft — Balsam — Summer Cypress — Sweet Pea — Statice — Toad Flax — Scarlet Flax — Lobelia — Lupin — Feverfew — Stock — Blazing Star — Livingstone Daisy — Monkey Flower — Marvel of Peru — Bells of Ireland — Forget - Me - Not — Nemesia — Nemophila — Tobacco Plant — Cup Flower — Love-in-a-Mist — Evening Primrose — Shirley Poppy — Beard Tongue — Petunia — Phacelia — Phlox — Lady's Lace — Portulaca — Baby Primrose — Mignonette — Cone Flower — Painted Tongue — Sage — Creeping Zinnia — Soapwort — Pincushion Flower — Butterfly Flower — Cineraria — Catchfly — Marigold — Mexican Sunflower — Wish-bone Flower — Lace Flower — Nasturtium — Jewel of the Veldt — Namaqualand Daisy — Verbena — Pansy — Viola — Zinnia.

(b) Annual Climbers

143

Morning Glory — Japanese Morning Glory — Quamoclit — Moon Flower — Mussel-shell Creeper — Cobaea — Maurandia — Thunbergia — Canary Creeper — Nasturtium — Sweet Pea.

(c) Herbaceous Perennials

146

Perennials for the plains : Angelonia grandiflora — Aster amellus and A. novae-belgii — Coreopsis — Gaillardia — Impatiens sultani and I. holstii — Mirabilis jalapa — Phlox decussata — Portulaca — Salvia — Solidago canadensis — Verbena erinoides — Vinca rosea and V. alba — Viola odorata — Zinnia linearis. *Perennials for the hills* : Achillea — Anchusa italica — Aquilegia vulgaris — Bergenia cordifolia — Campanula — Chrysanthemum maximum — Delphinium — Digitalis purpurea — Gypsophila paniculata — Linum perenne — Lupinus — Oenothera — Paeonies — Penstemon barbatus — Primula — Pyrethrum roseum — Rudbeckia.

(d) Bulbous Flowers

152

Achimenes — Scented Gladiolus — Blue African Lily — Allium — Amaryllis — Windflower — Begonia — Blackberry Lily — Kaffir Lily — Lily-of-the-Valley — Crinum — Crocus — Cyclamen — Dahlia — Eucharis — Foxtail Lily — Freesia — Crown Imperial — Gerbera — Gladiolus — Glory Lily — Gloxinia — Football Lily — Day-Lily — Hyacinth — Spider Lily — Iris — Red-Hot Poker — Lilies — Grape Hyacinth — Daffodil and Narcissus — Guernsey Lily — Star of Bethlehem — Oxalis — Tuberose — Turban Buttercup — Jacobaeae Lily — The Tiger Flower — Montbretia — Tulip — Arum Lily — Zephyr Lily.

(e) Canna

213

	<i>Page</i>
(f) Perennials	218
Azalea — Bougainvillea — Camellia —	
Chrysanthemum — Fuchsia — Geranium —	
Jasmine — Orchids — Rose	
(g) Water Plants	242
The Indian Lotus — Water Lily	
Index	247

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

BLACK AND WHITE

<i>Plate</i>		<i>Facing page</i>
1	Ageratum ...	48
2	Arctotis ...	48
3	Calendula ...	49
4	Sweet Sultan ...	49
5	Clarkia ...	56
6	Clanthus ...	56
7	Coreopsis ...	56
8	Dimorphotheca ...	57
9	Eschscholzia — Californian Poppy ...	57
10	Godetia ...	57
11	Acroclinium ...	64
12	Sweet Pea ...	65
13	Statice — Sea Lavender ..	65
14	Statice — <i>Limonium suworowii</i> ...	88
15	Lupin — Annual ...	88
16	Stock — Column Stock ...	89
17	Bells of Ireland ..	89
18	Poppy — Double Flowered ...	112
19	Scabiosa ...	112
20	French Marigold ...	113
21	Nasturtium — Semi-double flowered ...	128
22	Pansy ...	128
23	Viola ...	129
24	Zinnia — Dahlia-flowered ...	129
25	Golden Rod ...	160
26	Amaryllis ...	160

<i>Plate</i>		<i>Facing page</i>
27	<i>Begonia semperflorens</i>	161
28	Dahlia — Large Decorative Type	... 176
29	Freesia	... 176
30	Gladiolus	... 177
31	Red-Hot Poker — Torch Lily	... 192
32	Easter Lily	... 193
33	Narcissus	... 193
34	Daffodil	... 208
35	Ranunculus	... 208
36	Calla Lily (in a flower arrangement)	... 209
37	Canna	... 209
38	Bougainvillea	... 224
39	Chrysanthemum — Incurved Type	... 225
40	Jasmine — Double-flowered	... 240
41	Rose — Hybrid Tea	... 240
42	Nymphaea — Water Lily	.. 241

COLOURED ILLUSTRATIONS

I	Antirrhinum	... 80
II	Coleus	... 80
III	Larkspur	... 81
IV	Carnation	... 81
V	Dianthus var. "Bravo"	... 96
VI	Mesembryanthemum	... 96

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS**xv**

<i>Plate</i>		<i>Facing Page</i>
VII	Mimulus	97
VIII	Petunia	97
IX	Phlox	180
X	African Marigold	180
XI	Verbena	181
XII	Gerbera	181
XIII	Geranium	188
XIV	A Group of Annual Flowers in Pots	188
XV	Beds of Annual Flowers in a Home Garden	189
XVI	Roses	189

CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTION

FLOWERS ARE SYMBOLIC OF BEAUTY, love and tranquillity. They form the soul of a garden and convey the message of Nature to man. In our country, the flowers are sanctified and are commonly used in worship in temples. We are intimately associated with flowers and on all festive occasions and in marriages and religious ceremonies and social functions the use of flowers and garlands has become almost essential. The flowers also adorn the hair of women, particularly in South India.

Besides their aesthetic value the flowers are also important for their economic uses, such as, for cut blooms and for extraction of perfumes and other products. A recent survey made by the Indian Council of Agricultural Research has revealed that about 10,500 tons of cut flowers worth Rs. 9.26 crores are sold annually in the markets of the metropolitan cities like Bombay, Calcutta, Madras, Bangalore and Delhi. It is estimated that about 3000 hectares (10,000 acres) are grown under flowers for commercial purposes. Marigold, jasmine, rose, crossandra and small flowered chrysanthemum are commonly used for cut flowers, particularly in South India. The trade of perfumes is already established and some flowers like rose and jasmine are commonly used for extraction of perfume. The perfume industry flourished during the Mughal days. In India the fragrance of flowers is much prized and many are *connoisseurs* of perfumes. Besides, the seed and nursery business is also important and it is a source of income to many for their living. It may be mentioned that there is also an export of ornamental plants, seeds and bulbs every year. From a small town like Kalimpong (West Bengal) which is an important centre for ornamental plants, it is reported that flower seeds, particularly of wild flowers of the Himalayas, bulbs, orchids, ferns etc. worth about Rs. 400,000 are exported to foreign countries annually.

In the garden generally the flowering plants are of two main

types, namely, herbaceous and semi-woody or woody. The herbaceous flowers are annuals, biennials or perennials while the semi-woody and woody are usually perennials. An annual plant grows from seeds sown fresh each season, flowers, sets seeds and dies within a year. The biennial plant completes its life cycle in about two seasons or years. The perennials when once sown or planted continue to live and flower in successive seasons for a number of years. Most of the flowers of the winter or rainy season are herbaceous annuals, such as, antirrhinum, aster, balsam, petunia, phlox, dianthus, sweet-pea, calendula, verbena, marigold, zinnia etc. while a few like campanula (Bellflower), Sweet William, and some others are herbaceous biennials. Among the herbaceous perennials Delphinium, Lupins, Gaillardia, Michaelmas Daisy, Shasta Daisy etc. are popular. Roses, chrysanthemum, Bougainvillea, Azalea, Geranium, Fuchsia, Camellia, Jasmines etc. are woody or semi-woody perennials. Flowering trees and shrubs are important woody perennials grown in the garden. Besides, some plants form bulbs, tubers or corms from which they are generally propagated. They are popularly known as bulbous flowers and include such flowers as amaryllis, dahlia, gladiolus, narcissus, daffodil, tulips etc.

There are also some aquatic plants grown for their attractive flowers, such as, lotus (*Nelumbo nucifera*) and water-lily (*Nymphaea* sp.)

CHAPTER II

HISTORY OF FLOWERS AND GARDENING IN INDIA

AMONG THE SEVERAL KINDS OF FLOWERS grown in the garden only a few are native of our country. The important flowers which are native of India and which are under cultivation in different parts of the world are orchids, rhododendrons, musk rose (*Rosa moschata*), lotus (*Nelumbo nucifera*), begonia, balsam (*Impatiens balsamina*), globe amaranth (*Gomphrena globosa*), gloriosa lily (*Gloriosa superba*), foxtail lily (*Eremurus himalaicus*), primula (*Primula denticulata*, *P. rosea*), blue poppy (*Meconopsis*), lotus (*Nelumbo nucifera*), water lily (*Nymphaea* spp.), Clematis (*Clematis montana*—a climber) and the wild tulips of the Himalayas (*Tulipa stellata* and *T. aitchisonii*). Of these only the lotus has been mentioned in the ancient sanskrit scriptures of Vedic times. A mention of lotus was also made by Kalidasa in his play "Shakuntala". Poet Asvaghosa (100 A.D.) also mentions about lotus in his "Buddha Charita". According to Dr. M. S. Randhawa, an authority on trees, the flowering trees were commonly grown in the gardens in the Hindu-Buddhist periods and the native annual herbaceous plants were perhaps not cultivated.

Gardening has been popular in India since ancient times. In Ramayana a mention is made of "Ashokavana" in which Sita was in captivity. The "Ashoka" trees (*Saraca indica*) were predominant in this garden. A description of the layout of gardens and parks and artificial lakes in the city of Indraprastha is given in the *Sabha-Parva* of the Mahabharata. Several trees, such as, *Saraca indica*, *Terminalia arjuna*, *Mesua ferrea*, *Ficus benghalensis*, *F. religiosa*, *Michelia champaka*, *Butea monosperma* and *Cassia fistula* have been mentioned in the Ramayana. Almost all of them have also been described in the Mahabharata. The association of Lord Krishna with *Kadamba* tree (*Anthocephalus indicus*) is well known. In the ancient sanskrit literature of Panini in Astadhyayi several beautiful trees are mentioned, such as, *Ficus* (*F. religiosa*, *F. benghalensis*, *F.*

infectoria) *Butea monosperma*, *Prosopis spicigera*, *Kadamba* (*Anthocephalus indicus*) and a few others. Poet Asvaghosa (100 A.D.) described the Nandanavana in which Siddhartha saw flowering trees and lotuses. During the Buddhist period gardens were laid out around the monasteries and *stupas* and there were beautiful gardens in Nalanda and Texila. It is said that Lord Buddha was born under a tree in a garden, the *pipal*, the Bodhi Tree, under which Buddha attained *nirvana* is sanctified by the Buddhists. The planting of roadside avenue trees '*margeshu-vriksha*' was an important contribution of the king Ashoka (233 B.C.). Similarly, Sudraka (100 B.C.) has also given an account of gardens and flowers in *Mrchakatikam*. Kalidasa (about 57 B.C.) in his play "Shakuntala" has mentioned the pleasure garden having a bower of the *madhavi* creeper (*Hiptage madablota*) and several beautiful trees like *ashoka* (*Saraca indica*), *kadamba* (*Anthocephalus indicus*), *arjuna* (*Terminalia arjuna*), *vakula* (*Mimusops elengi*), *palasa* (*Butea monosperma*), *parijata* (*Nyctanthes arbor-tristis*) and *kavidara* (*Bauhinia variegata*). The art of gardening has been described by Sarangadhara (1300 A.D.) in his '*Upavana vinoda*', and '*Sarangadhara paddhati*' wherein a mention is also made of some trees. Vatsyayana (300-400 A.D.) has also rendered interesting accounts of four kinds of gardens, namely, *pramadodyan*, *udyan*, *vrikshavatika* and *nandanvan*. The ancient classical sanskrit literature as mentioned above, as well as the flower and tree motifs delineated in old sculptures and architecture of Mathura (Kanishka period 78—101 A.D.), Bharhut, Sanchi and several others and displayed in the Ajanta frescoes (100 to 600 A.D.) suggest the importance of gardening and flowers in Indian culture.

The important native ornamental flowering trees, many of which have been mentioned in ancient literature are *Kachnar* (*Bauhinia variegata*), *Amaltas* (*Cassia fistula*), Pink Cassia (*Cassia nodosa*), *Dhak* or Flame of the Forest (*Butea frondosa*), Indian Coral tree (*Erythrina indica*), *Erythrina blakei*, Pride of India (*Lagestræmia flos-reginae*, *L. thorelli*), *Lal Lasora* or Scarlet Cordia (*Cordia sebestena*), Yellow Silk Cotton (*Cochlospermum gossypum*), *karanj* (*Pongamia glabra*), *rugtrora* or Wavy-leaved Tecomella (*Tecomella undulata*), Tulip tree or *Bhendi* (*Thespesia populnea*), *Crataeva*

roxburghii, *Sterculia colorata*, *chalta* (*Dillenia indica*), *ashoka* (*Saraca indica*), *kadamba* (*Anthocephalus indicus*) and *Rhododendrons*.

Among the native shrubs and climbers the most important ones are the jasmine (*Jasminum sambac*, *J. pubescens*, *J. auriculatum*, *J. humile*, *J. officinale*, *J. grandiflora*) and *madhavi* (*Hiptage mada-blota*), which have been mentioned by Kalidasa in his plays. The other indigenous species are *Bauhinia acuminata*, *Mussaenda frondosa*, *Ixora spp.* (*I. coccinea*, *I. parviflora*, *I. barbata*, *I. undulata*), *Hamiltonia suaveolens*, *Holmskioldia sanguinea*, *Clerodendron inerme*, *Crossandra infundibuliformis*, *Plumbago rosea*, *Plumbago zeylanica*, *Tabernaemontana coronaria*, *Trachelospermum fragrans*, *Osmanthus fragrans*, *Passiflora leschenaultii*, *Clitoria ternatea*, *Porana paniculata*, *Gloriosa superba* and *Clematis montana*.

Like many crop plants several of the flowers, particularly the herbaceous annuals, biennials and perennials and bulbous flowers grown in gardens in our country have been introduced from abroad. These exotic flowers have come from Europe, America, Africa, China, Japan and other countries. The place of origin of the different flowers is mentioned in the description of the species separately. The history of introduction of exotic flowers in India is not well recorded. However, it can be said that most of the exotic flowers were introduced during the Mughal and British periods. With the renaissance of gardening in India by the Mughal emperors, beginning with Babar many plant species were brought by them from Persia and Central Asia where herbaceous and bulbous flowers were already under cultivation. Many of these have been mentioned in the autobiographies and other books written during those days. Besides in the Mughal paintings also we find illustrations of many flowers. These have also been illustrated in the borders of the Mughal paintings. In the book "Bagh-i-wafa" the emperor Babar has presented a description of gardening in India. The Mughal emperors introduced several types of plants, many of which were planted in Kashmir where the climate was more suitable for the growth of such plants than that on the plains. The species brought by them included the famous Chenar tree, which is the most beautiful tree of Kashmir even today besides, roses, carnation, iris, narcissus,

daffodils, lilies, tulip and a few others. The rose was introduced into our country via the port of Bussorah by Babar in the year 1526 or so. Jehangir and Nurjahan were ardent lovers of roses and encouraged rose growing in gardens.

Later during the British period many species were introduced mainly by the Englishmen and Portuguese. These were mostly brought in by the missionary priests, civil servants as well as individual amateur gardeners. One of the important missionary priests who introduced a number of exotic plants was Dr. Firminger, an Englishman, who wrote a book on gardening including descriptions of various species of flowers in the year 1863. The book entitled "Firmingers' Manual of Gardening in India" is still today an authoritative reference book on ornamental flowering plants.

Several of our native flowers, particularly the attractive flora of the Himalayas including many alpine species, have been introduced into other countries. During the early British period in India, when the famous gardens were being developed in the Great Britain several plant collectors came to our country in search of beautiful wild flowers. The wealth of the Himalayan flora was taken to England in the early part of this century. One of the important plant collectors from the Great Britain was Frank Kingdon-Ward who visited Assam and Burma about 5 to 7 times during the years 1938 to 1956. He discovered the Blue Poppy (*Meconopsis*) for the first time. Ludlow and Sherriff went to Kashmir during the years 1939-41 besides visiting other areas like Tibet and Bhutan. There were similar expeditions to Nepal also. Several other botanists and plant hunters also came from many other European countries and U.S.A. to our country in search of wild ornamental flowers. As a result of these plant collections, several wild flowers including many alpine species like several species of *Primula*, Orchids, *Aconitum*, *Androsace*, *Anemone*, *Aquilegia*, *Aster*, *Bergenia*, *Campanula*, *Corydalis*, *Delphinium*, *Erigeron*, *Gentiana*, *Geum*, *Saxifraga*, *Allium*, *Fritillaria*, *Lilium*, *Iris*, *Meconopsis*, *Paeonia*, *Clematis*, *Cornus*, *Prunus*, *Rhododendron*, *Sorbus*, *Viburnum* and several others were introduced from India from their wild habitat into England and other European countries. Some of these, like the Blue Poppy

(*Meconopsis*), *Clematis monatanana*, many species of orchids, rhododendrons and Primula, balsam, begonia, foxtail lily (*Eremurus himalaicus*), Gloriosa lily (*Glorisa superba*), musk rose (*Rosa moschata*), etc. are now widely grown in gardens in several parts of the world. Most of the plant species introduced from India into Great Britain are being maintained in the Kew and Edinburgh Botanic Gardens. Unfortunately, many of us in India are not aware of our heritage of native flowers.

CHAPTER III

USES OF FLOWERS IN THE GARDEN

IN MANY GARDEN there are four main kinds of flowering plants, namely, trees, shrubs, climbers and herbaceous annuals, biennials and perennials and bulbous plants. For permanent plantings ornamental trees, shrubs and climbers are commonly used. Since this book does not deal with trees, shrubs and climbers, as mentioned earlier, it is not considered appropriate to describe their uses here.

The herbaceous annuals and biennials have varied uses in a garden. They are generally grown in beds and in informal borders with or without perennials and bulbous flowers, particularly in a mixed border to obtain a longer duration of flowering. Annuals are often grown grouped in an informal border. The border is situated in front of a hedge or shrubbery or along the paths. The flowers are massed irregularly with respect to their height but grouped in suitable colour combinations to produce harmonious, natural and pleasing effects. In a border there must be a synchronization of flowering of all plants and therefore, late flowering species like hollyhock, carnation, etc. should be planted earlier than others.

The annuals are also grown in front of a shrubbery or among the shrubs, particularly in a newly planted shrubbery to produce a quick and colourful effect. For this purpose, tall annuals like larkspur, hollyhock, cosmos, salpiglossis, nicotiana etc. are most ideal. When a new garden is being laid out it is useful to grow annuals for a quick colour display for at least such time until it is permanently completed.

They are also ideal for growing in pots or containers. The annuals best suited for this purpose are aster, carnation, calendula, petunia, pansy and viola, cineraria, cockscomb, schizanthus, nemesia, mimulus, brachycome, nasturtium, phlox, salvia, stocks, zinnia, marigold and a few others. For hanging baskets, viola, sweet alyssum, nasturtium, French marigold and matricaria are well suited. A few like portulaca, calendula, sweet alyssum,

verbena, phlox, pansy, viola, aster, French marigold, gazania, lobelia, nasturtium and petunia are useful for growing in window boxes.

There are several beautiful annual climbers which can be used for growing on walls, trellis screen or pergola. They are also grown on old tree stumps and fences. The important annual climbers are sweet pea, nasturtium, morning glory, cardinal climber, canary creeper, *Clitoria ternatea* and a few others.

The dwarf annuals, such as, low-growing antirrhinums, alyssum, dimorphotheca, eschscholzia, gazania, godetia, linaria, mesembryanthemum, portulaca, brachycome, verbena and viola are suitable for growing in rock gardens.

Many annuals are excellent subjects for cut flowers, such as aster, arctotis, carnation, annual chrysanthemum, clarkia, coreopsis, cornflower, cosmos, dahlia, dimorphotheca, larkspur, statice, linaria, lupins, marigold, Bells of Ireland, nemesia, poppies, scabious, stock, sunflower, sweet sultan, brachycome, sweet pea, sweet william and zinnia. Dried flowers of a few annuals, such as, acroclinum, helichrysum, statice and Bells of Ireland are also commonly used for decoration.

There are some which are suitable for edgings and borders along the paths, such as, sweet alyssum, dwarf French marigold, phlox, petunia, nemesia, etc. A few can be successfully grown in partial shade, such as, cineraria, pansy, viola, salvia, ageratum, begonia, daisy (Bellis), campanula, lupins and mimulus while some can be grown in dry locations, such as, portulaca, verbena and nasturtium.

For ground covers, sweet alyssum, verbena (perennial), viola, pansy, portulaca and mesembryanthemum are well suited. Pansy, viola, mesembryanthemum and portulaca are also useful for growing under standard roses to cover the ground. Annuals can also be grown in the beds of bulbous flowers to fill in the bare spots and to provide colour when the bulbs are not in flowering. A few tall-growing flowers, like hollyhock, larkspur, tithonia, sunflower, annual chrysanthemum and African marigold can be useful for fence planting.

Besides, there are some annuals which are much prized for their sweet-scented flowers, such as, sweet pea, stock, verbena, mignonette and nicotiana.

For naturalizing bulbous flowering plants are excellent subjects. You do not need much help to tend them. Nowadays when home gardens are smaller, there is a pressing need to naturalize instead of to cultivate gardens in formal style. For naturalizing, bulbous flowers may be planted in groups under trees, in the shrubbery, along walks, in the rockery, along the edge of a water pool in clumps, in drifts on grass or in the informal herbaceous border where they can stay permanently. They will provide colour at different times of the year without much care, except occasional dividing, replanting and manuring. Only those bulbs which are hardy, can multiply easily and remain in the ground without much damage to the bulbs, should be chosen for naturalizing. Besides hardiness, height of plant, time and duration of flowering, colour of flowers, size of blooms etc. are other considerations in choosing the plants. The bulbous flowers suitable for naturalizing under our conditions in the plains are narcissus, amaryllis, eucharis, easter lily, iris, crinum, tuberose, nerine, spider lily, day lily and zephyranthes. On the hills narcissus, tulips, daffodils, anemone, lilies and iris are the best subjects for naturalizing.

CHAPTER IV

METHOD OF CULTIVATION

IN INDIA generally three broad types of seasonal flowers are grown on the northern plains where there is a cool winter season. These three types are winter, summer and rainy season annuals. Under warmer conditions in South India where there is practically no winter season, such as in Coimbatore, Madras, etc. the common winter annuals like carnation, sweet pea, antirrhinum, pansy, viola etc. cannot be grown successfully. However, in a milder climate prevailing in Bangalore it is possible to grow almost all types of annuals.

Among the winter season annuals the important flowers are antirrhinum, aster, ageratum, brachycome, carnation, calendula, cineraria, clarkia, dimorphotheca, dianthus, godetia, larkspur, linaria, mimulus, nasturtium, nemesia, pansy, petunia, phlox, salvia, schizanthus, stock, verbena and viola. The summer flowering annuals are cosmos, sunflower, portulaca, tithonia, coreopsis, zinnia and gaillardia. Almost all of them as well as balsam, torenia, cockscomb, gomphrena and marigold can be grown in rainy season. The time of sowing of the annuals depends upon the climate and varies in different parts of India. On the northern plains, the winter annuals are generally sown in September-October except a few late flowering ones like aster, carnation and cineraria which are sown earlier in August-September. The summer annuals are sown during January to June while those of the rainy season are sown at the commencement of rains or a little earlier, in June or July. In South India, the best time to sow annuals is September-October. On the northern hills the most appropriate time for sowing is March to May or August to October (for hardy annuals). The annuals are sown from March to May and December to January on the southern hills like Ootacamund (Nilgiris), Kodaikanal etc.

In our country the herbaceous annuals, biennials and perennials are usually grown in open while in other countries they are also grown in a glasshouse. Many annuals like aster, carnation, petunia,

cineraria, pansy, salvia, phlox etc. are grown in pots. About 20-25 cm. pots are quite suitable for this purpose. Before using old pots, clean them thoroughly and remove the previous soil. A potting mixture containing two parts soil, one part well rotten cowdung manure, one part leafmould and a little amount of sand, particularly if the soil is heavy, may be used to grow most of the annuals.

Sowing of Seed—Seeds of most annuals are sown in nursery to raise seedlings for transplanting later. However, a few annuals, particularly those which have either bold seeds like sweet pea, morning glory, lupins and nasturtium or are difficult to transplant, such as, linaria and eschscholzia may be sown directly at the permanent sites where they are to flower and spaced adequately by thinning out after germination.

Seeds are sown in raised nursery beds, eathern seed pots or pans or wooden seed trays. The soil in which seeds are to be sown, should be sterilized before sowing to prevent "damping off" which often kills young seedlings. Sterilization of soil can be done by heating. Take a saucepan and fill it half with water. Boil the water to about 93.3°C on a stove. Place the soil in a smaller metal container and put this container in hot water in the saucepan for about 30 to 40 minutes at 93.3°C and take care that the water kept in the saucepan does not enter the container having soil in it. Afterwards take out the soil and spread it out on a clean paper or cloth to dry before using it in the seed pans. The other method of sterilization of soil is to treat it with 2 per cent formalin or formaldehyde, mix it well and cover it with a gunny bag for 48 hours. Afterwards spread it out on tarpaulin or gunny bags to dry before using it.

Always use sterilized soil for sowing. The best mixture for sowing contains two parts loam, one part leafmould and one part coarse sand. The seeding mixture should be made very fine before filling it in the seed pans or trays.

Seeds may also be treated with some fungicides such as Captan, Fytolan or Arsan, before sowing to ensure healthy seedlings. Thin and even sowing of seeds is necessary to avoid "damping off". Very

small seeds like those of petunia may be mixed with a little quantity of sand while sowing to have uniform placement of seeds.

With the help of a pencil or a small wooden stick open straight rows about 6 cm. apart and 0.31 to 0.63 cm. deep. Sow the seeds in these rows and cover them with finely sifted sand or leafmould. Water the pans after sowing, with a watering can having a very fine rose. While doing overhead watering due care should be taken to prevent washing away of very fine seeds. Watering from below is useful in case of fine seeds. The seed pan is placed in a container filled with water taking care that the water does not enter the seed pan and keep it submerged in water until the water reaches the surface of the soil. Watering from bottom, as described here, will keep the fine seeds moist but not overwatered.

After sowing cover the seed pan with a glass sheet or a newspaper sheet and for a few days keep it in partial shade. After germination remove the cover and keep the pan in sunlight otherwise the seedlings when grown in darkness will become weak and lanky.

Pricking out—The young seedlings are often pricked out by transferring them to another seed pan or tray. They are spaced about 5—7.7 cm. apart. The soil mixture used is slightly richer than the previous one used for sowing seeds. Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage while taking out and transferring the seedlings. After putting the seedlings in the holes made in the new seed tray or pan firm the soil properly, particularly around the neck of the seedlings. Pricking helps in better growth of seedlings.

Transplanting—The seedlings are usually transplanted after about a month of sowing when they have developed about 3 to 4 leaves. Before transplanting the seedlings should be hardened off by withholding water for one or two days. The transplanting is usually done on a cloudy day or in the evenings to avoid bright sunlight and the cool night temperature following transplanting is beneficial in establishment of seedlings. The bed which is to receive the seedlings is well prepared by adding adequate manure, usually one bucketful of well rotten cowdung manure and about 43 gms. superphosphate or bonemeal per sq. metre. The soil around the neck of

the seedling should be properly firmed. Immediately after transplanting water the beds thoroughly.

In foreign countries individual seedlings are often grown in a jiffy pot which itself along with the seedling is put in the beds. Transplanting in this manner ensures better establishment of seedlings as they remain almost undisturbed during transplanting. Similarly in recent years several commercial seed and plant starters are available abroad, which are "ready-made" containing seeds, compost etc. You have to simply open the lid of the container and water as the seed is already put in the sterile seeding mixture. Sometimes, you get a complete sowing kit containing seeds, seeding mixture, labels etc. and you just sow the seeds and water to raise seedlings without much preparations.

After Care—After transplanting of seeds the beds may be weeded, hoed and watered regularly. In some annuals like sweet pea and carnation, staking of plants is necessary. After a few weeks of growth the seedlings may be pinched to make them bushy but it is not practised in antirrhinum, larkspur, lupins, stock, hollyhock, etc. During the early growth of seedlings a top dressing of ammonium sulphate is beneficial.

A careful check may be made of diseases and insect pests and prompt control measures may be adopted to control them. The faded blooms should be regularly removed as it helps to prolong the flowering.

CHAPTER V

DISEASES AND INSECT PESTS

THE COMMON DISEASES which affect herbaceous annuals and biennials and other ornamental plants are described below :

Damping Off—The disease is noticed in nursery and the very young seedlings of most annuals collapse and die as a result of a fungus attack in the roots or at the base of the stems. "Damping off" is common in stock, sweet pea, larkspur, clarkia, aster, carnation and several other annuals. Thick seed sowing and over-watering often result in "damping off". It is, therefore, necessary to sterilize the soil before sowing, as described earlier, and to sow thinly and water lightly with great care. Application of chestnut compound (Ammonium carbonate fresh 2 parts and copper sulphate 2 parts well mixed and shaken and stored for 24 hours) at the rate of 28.35 gms. per two gallons of water as a spray and soil drench is effective in controlling the "damping off".

Stem Rot—The stem rot caused by the fungus *Sclerotinia clerotiorum* is found in dahlia, pansy, carnation, coleus, antirrhinum and poppy. It causes basal rot, as a result of which the plant dries up. Soil sterilization before sowing is necessary to control the disease and the diseased twigs or plants should be burnt and destroyed.

Leafspot and Blight—It is a common disease in chrysanthemum caused by two fungi (*Septoria chrysanthemi* and *Phyllosticta* sp.). It causes necrotic spots on leaves. Spraying the plants with Fytolan is effective in controlling the disease. In jasmines the leafspot disease is caused by *Cercospora jasminicola*. The disease affects leaves, shoots and flowers which dry up. A spraying with any copper fungicide is helpful in controlling the disease.

The leaf smut disease caused by a fungus (*Entyloma dahliae*) is found in dahlia. The spots are produced on the leaves which later dry up. The diseased leaves should be burnt as they are source of

further infection. Diseased plants may be sprayed with Bordeaux mixture or Fytolan.

In carnations blight is an important disease. It is caused by the fungi *Saponaria* sp. and *Alternaria dianthi* and occurs from March onwards. The diseased leaves dry up and die. A spraying with Bordeaux mixture (4 : 4 : 50) or Fytolan is quite effective in controlling the disease. The diseased plants should be burnt and destroyed.

Foot Rot—It is a soil borne disease caused by *Pythium* sp. and it starts in the nursery. It is common in balsam, aster and other annuals. Usually black lesions are produced on the main stem at the ground level and later on other branches also. It kills the young seedlings in the nursery as well as grown up plants. Spraying the plants or drenching the soil with chestnut compound is helpful in controlling the disease.

Powdery Mildew—This disease is caused by a group of fungi which produce a white powdery coating on the foliage. It is commonly found in roses, balsam, zinnia, phlox, lupins, larkspur, sweet peas and delphiniums. Dusting or spraying with sulphur is effective in controlling the disease. A spraying with Karathane also helps to control this disease.

Downy Mildew—The disease is common in poppy (*Papaver* sp.) and is caused by the fungus *Peronospora arborescens*. It occurs during late February or early March. The symptoms produced include yellow or light brown blotches on the upper surface with a greyish mouldy growth on the corresponding spots on the lower surface of the leaf. The diseased leaves should be burnt. Use of disease-free seed and a spraying of plants with Fytolan are effective against this disease.

Root Rot—The disease is caused by various soil borne fungi. It attacks roses, nasturtium, *Nicotiana*, sweet pea, gerbera and antirrhinum. Application of chestnut compound is effective in controlling root-rot.

Virus Diseases—In zinnia mosaic virus is a common disease which kills the whole plant. Aster suffers from aster yellows disease.

Virus diseases are also found in marigold, *Vinca rosea*, schizanthus, rudbeckia, primula, petunia, *Nicotiana*, lobelia, chrysanthemum and dahlia. The diseased plants should be uprooted and burnt.

Rusts—This disease is caused by fungi and attacks marigold, antirrhinum, rudbeckia, linaria, gomphrena, celosia, hollyhock, stock and a few other annuals. Use of rust resistant varieties of antirrhinum is useful.

Wilt—The disease is caused by several kinds of soil fungi or bacteria. It occurs in nasturtium, carnation and aster. Sterilization of soil and pretreatment of seeds before sowing are quite beneficial in controlling the disease.

INSECT PESTS

Aphids—These are small sucking type of insects which attack several plants such as roses, dahlia, nasturtium, chrysanthemum, zinnia, petunia, stock, lupins, sweet pea, carnation, larkspur and a few others. Aphids can be controlled by spraying or dusting the plants with malathion, basudin or lindane.

Beetles and Weevils—The Chafer grub is common in roses. Beetles are found in water-lily, petunia, marigolds, aster, gomphrena, morning glory and celosia while weevils attack primula, lupins and a few others. Spraying or dusting the plants with D.D.T. is effective in controlling these pests.

Thrips—These are found in gladiolus, lily, iris and freesia. They also attack roses, lupin, nasturtium, carnation and chrysanthemum. A spray of D.D.T., malathion or lindane is helpful in controlling thrips.

Cut Worms—They attack carnation, gomphrena, chrysanthemums and a few others. Dusting the ground with aldrin or D.D.T. will control the pest.

Caterpillars—The caterpillars are commonly seen in gladiolus, dahlia, hollyhock, antirrhinum and aster. To control them dust or spray the infected plants with D.D.T.

Scale Insects—The red scale is a common insect pest of roses. Spraying with parathion is effective in controlling this pest.

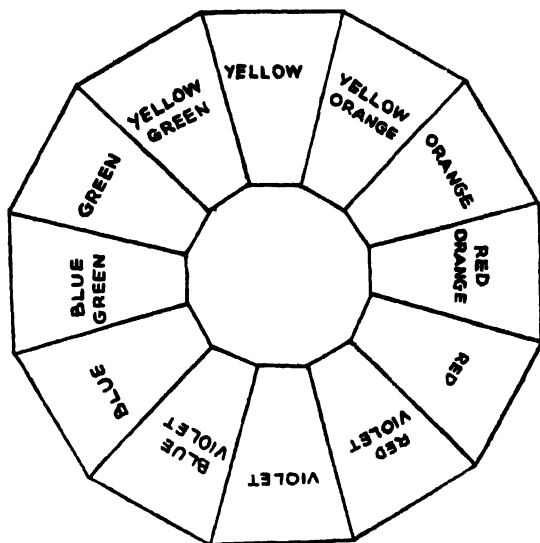
CHAPTER VI

COLOUR SCHEMES WITH ANNUALS

FOR QUICK SEASONAL COLOUR in the garden the fast growing annuals with a variety of flower colours in every hue imaginable are unsurpassed. Within a very short time, in some cases as little as 6 to 8 weeks from seed to flower, the annuals produce a riot of colour. While working out a colour scheme with annuals in a garden the same basic principles of colour are used as those adopted by an artist or an interior decorator. Combining annuals of different colours to produce pleasing and restful effect is most rewarding. However, a basic knowledge of colour and its relationships is essential in working out any colour scheme.

The sunlight is composed of eight rays, namely, infra-red, red, orange, yellow, green, blue, violet and ultra-violet, of which the two (infra-red and ultra-violet) at the extremities are invisible to the naked eye. When the sunlight falls on a flower the latter absorbs all the rays except the one similar to its colour which is reflected by its surface and becomes perceptible to our vision. A flower appears red because it absorbs all the rays of sunlight except red which is reflected by the flower petals and is thus visible to us. To understand the colour and its relationships it is useful to become familiar with the colour wheel (*see next page*).

The six basic colours or hues are comprised of red, yellow and blue and three secondary, such as, orange, green, and violet. The primary colours are equally spaced around the colour wheel forming a triangle and in between them are the secondary colours. Combining them we get six other colours, such as, red-orange, yellow-orange, yellow-green, blue-green, blue-violet and red-violet. Each colour which forms a wedge or triangle has a range of different values from light to dark, known as chromatic values. The "true" colour is in the centre of the wedge and becomes gradually lighter in value toward the centre and darker toward the outside of the circle. The warm colours are red, orange and yellow while



COLOUR WHEEL

the cool are blue, green and violet. The neutral colours are black, white and grey. The colours facing each other across the colour wheel are called complementary, such as, red and green and orange and blue. These are contrasting colours but they neutralize or complement each other when mixed together. The graduated mixtures of the three primary colours lying in between them are related and known as harmonious colours. The closer these adjoining colours are the less is the difference between them.

A colour scheme may be monochromatic with different shades or tones of the same colour, analogous using closely related colours like green and yellow-green or yellow and yellow-orange, complementary having two opposites or contrasting colours like blue and orange or violet and yellow, split-complementary with three colours, one dominant like violet with yellow-green and yellow-orange as two neighbouring complements or triads having three

colours like red, yellow and blue or orange, yellow and violet. Contrasts, harmonies and subordination are the three important aspects of a garden colour scheme. A few contrasts using complementary colours are needed to produce gay and brilliant effects, particularly as accents or foils to harmonious colours. If not used judiciously and carefully, the contrast may make a garden appear spotty and restless. Sometimes a soft contrast with the use of subdued and neutral shades can be more effective than a vivid colour combination. Red salvias against the background of a bright green hedge make a good contrast. A harmonious colour scheme is commonly adopted by using the closely related colours, both warm and cool. The different varieties of the same flower having different hues both warm and cool, such as, those available in petunia, sweet peas, asters, antirrhinum and phlox can be best utilized for this purpose. Orange antirrhinums with yellow marigolds are harmonious warm colours. Subordination is also important in garden colour schemes in which there is a single dominant colour to which all other colours are subordinate. Usually green is the dominant colour in the garden at most times of the year. In spring yellow is predominant while bright warm colours are most common in winter. In some plantings there is always one dominant colour, such as, yellow in different shades is dominant in the Buddha Jayanti Park, New Delhi.

For a monochromatic scheme plant blue petunias with blue ageratum or lobelia, pink snapdragons with pink sweet alyssum, orange calendula with orange dimorphotheca, nasturtium and marigolds or yellow antirrhinum with yellow calendula, echscholzia and viola. Yellow snapdragons, red phlox or petunia and white sweet alyssum or candytuft can be grown for a brilliant contrast. The other contrasting or complementary colours may be yellow antirrhinum with blue or purple verbena, scarlet dahlia or antirrhinum with yellow-orange nemesia, blue ageratum and violet petunia, stock or verbena. For a soft contrast plant different varieties of phlox, sweet pea, petunia, aster, zinnia and antirrhinum in which blue, violet, pink, mauve and white flower colours are available.

While grouping the annuals, particularly in a herbaceous border, plant height, form and size of flowers and time of flowering are important considerations, besides the colour of blooms. Tall plants like antirrhinum, hollyhock, larkspur, dahlia and cosmos should be planted at the back while semi-tall and dwarf annuals like nemesia, phlox, petunia, aster, calendula, verbena, dianthus, French marigolds, nasturtium and stock may be grown in the centre and for edging in the foreground pansy and viola and sweet alyssum are most useful. Tall yellow snapdragons with long spikes of flowers may contrast well with the clustered flat heads of red or pink phlox or sweet william in the centre and low growing white small flowered sweet alyssum in the front. Sometimes the monotony of a particular bright warm colour like red, yellow or scarlet can be overcome by interplanting white flowered plants or cool coloured blues or violets here and there in the row. It is also necessary to harmonise the colour of the annuals with that of the other plants in the garden, such as, trees, shrubs, climbers and hedge plants. The colour, texture and form of foliage and flowers of shrubs and hedge plants when planted in the background should also harmonise or complement with that of the annuals grown in the front.

There can be numerous combinations of colours using various annuals in a garden. However, with a basic knowledge of colour and its relationships and your personal preferences you will be able to work out very pleasing and restful effects. You can produce amazing and delightful colour effects with annuals in the garden as quickly and easily as an artist does with brush and paint on the canvas.

CHAPTER VII

DESCRIPTION OF FLOWERS

(a) ANNUAL AND BIENNIAL FLOWERS

PHEASANT'S EYE

Adonis aestivalis

Family : *Ranunculaceae*

Origin : Europe

The Pheasant's Eye (*Adonis aestivalis*) is a native of Central Europe. It is not a very common flower grown in our country. The plant is medium-tall (30-45 cm.) having dark green finely-cut fern-like foliage. The flowers are 2.5 cm. across, butter-like, deep crimson, with dark centres. Another species *A. autumnalis* with crimson flowers is also grown in the gardens.

It thrives best in a moist and shady situation, The plant is suitable for growing in rockeries, mixed borders, annual borders and pots. The seeds are sown in October in the northern plains where the plant flowers during February or March. In the hills it can be sown during February-March or autumn. The seedlings are transplanted after a month of sowing.

FLOSS FLOWER

Ageratum (A. conyzoides and A. houstonianum or A. mexicanum)

Family : *Compositae*

Origin : Central America

The garden varieties of *Ageratum* have been derived from two species, namely, *A. conyzoides* and *A. houstonianum (A. mexicanum)*. The height of the plant varies from 15-45 cm. The leaves are small, ovate and toothed. Flowers are pale lavender to deep mauve

including azure blue and dark blue in colour. In some varieties (Imperial Dwarf White) the flowers are white. The fine feathery or fluffy heads of flowers are borne in clusters well above the foliage.

The dwarf varieties are ideal for edging and rockeries. The tall varieties may be grown in beds. The ageratum is also suitable for growing in pots. The flowers are useful for cutting.

Its fine seeds are sown thinly and covered lightly with sand or leafmould. The seedlings are transplanted into beds or pots after about a month of sowing. The seeds can be sown in September-October or during June to September for earlier flowering. In the hills it is sown in February or March. The faded flowers should be removed frequently to prolong flowering and improve the appearance of the plant.

The various important varieties are the Blue Ball (dark blue), Midget Blue (blue), Little Dorrit (azure blue), Coeruleum (blue), Blue Perfection (blue), Blue Miniature (dark blue), Blue Bedder (lavender blue), Fairy Pink (salmon and light pink) and Imperial Dwarf (white). A tetraploid variety, Blue Mink, having unusually large blue flowers covering the dwarf (15-20 cm.) compact plants and free blooming is also available. A few F₁ hybrids like the Summer Skies and Blue Blazer with more uniform plants and flowering are also available.

CORN COCKLE

Agrostemma githago 'Milas'

Family : Caryophyllaceae

Origin : Europe and Western Asia

The common *Agrostemma githago* is popularly known as the Corn Cockle. The variety 'Milas' is from Turkey. It is a tall (68-90 cm.) plant with slender stems, long narrow leaves and pale lilac or rosy lilac viscaria-like flowers with five petals which are 5-7 cm. across with radial lines of dark dots marked on each petal.

It is a nice flower for growing in annual and mixed borders or in pots and is useful for cut flowers. The seeds are sown in the nursery bed in September or October in the plains. The flowering is during February and March. In the hills it can be sown during spring, February-March or in autumn.

HOLLYHOCK

Althaea rosea

Family : Malvaceae

Origin : Orient, China

In the plains the hollyhock is treated as an annual while in the hills it can be grown as a perennial. It is a tall (1.50-2.40 m.) majestic plant with large round rough kidney-shaped leaves. The flowers are borne in the axils of leaves along the stem and are without stalks and large in size (8-13 cm.). The flower colour ranges from white and cream to yellow, pink, purple, scarlet, crimson, mauve, lilac, rose, apricot and many other shades. The flowers may be single, semi-double or double. The double flowered varieties always throw out a few singles and semi-doubles. In some varieties the flowers are fringed and carnation flowered.

It is an ideal plant for backgrounds in mixed and annual borders or for growing in the open spaces in a shrubbery, especially in a newly planted one to fill in the vacant areas. This may also be used for covering unsightly places or to serve as a screen. It can also be planted in front of a dark green hedge to produce bold and colourful effect. The plants may be grown either in groups or in rows. A deep, rich and well-drained soil is necessary for its successful cultivation.

The seeds are best sown directly at the permanent sites and the seedlings are thinned out later maintaining a distance of 45-60 cm. between the plants. The seeds are sown in September or October in the plains. While sowing it in an annual border it is necessary

to sow it at least one month earlier than others in order to synchronise its flowering with other flowers. The plants take about 3½ to 5 months to flower after sowing. In the regions having a low rainfall it can be grown during the rainy season also. It may also be grown almost throughout the year in the areas having a mild climate. In the hills, the hollyhock is sown during August to October to flower during the spring and early summer.

The Single, Semi-double Indian Spring with bright rose semi-double fringed flowers and Double Triumph—an early medium-tall variety with fringed and waved double flowers in various colours, are the three important varieties suitable for growing in the plains. The Giant Double, a late variety, having large (10-12 cm. across), carnation-like flowers with fringed or waved petals and Chater's Double with large double blooms in various colours can be grown successfully in the hills only as both the varieties are late flowering and require cold climate for their best growth. The Chater's Double Hybrid *Semperflorens* and Fordhook Giants are the best biennial or perennial varieties. Recently, the Powderpuff variety has become popular in which the flowers are extra double and like powder puff in appearance and they are more prominent and showy as the leaves are smaller than in older varieties.

SWEET ALYSSUM

Alyssum maritimum (*Lobularia maritima*)

Other common name : Madwort

Family : *Cruciferae*

Origin : Europe and Western Asia

The plant is low-growing (35.5 cm.) and spreading with small narrow light green leaves which are almost entirely covered by the flowers. Each branch produces a spike of minute white sweetly scented flowers and the compact plant appears like a white carpet of flowers. In some varieties the flowers are purple, rose, violet or lilac in colour.

The sweet alyssum is excellent for beds, borders, edgings, window boxes, hanging baskets and pots. It can be grown in the front row of an annual border. It is also ideal for growing in rockeries and in pavements or garden paths among stones or on a dry wall. It is also good as a cover in a bed of spring or summer blooming bulbs and for growing near the base of standard roses and along the paths.

The seeds are sown in September-October in nursery beds and seedlings are transplanted later after about a month of sowing. The distance between plants is about 23-30 cm. The plants flower early in about six weeks after sowing. The sowing in the hills can be done in February-March. While sowing mix the tiny seeds with sand to facilitate uniform placing.

The variety *minimum* having procumbent habit is very dwarf, only 5 cm. high and forms a very compact dense low growing carpet of flowers. This includes the varieties Royal Carpet (violet purple), Rosie O' Day (deep rose), Snow Carpet (white), Little Gem (white), Pink Heather (rose), Violet Queen and the early flowering *Benthamii* with white flowers. There is also a tetraploid variety known as the Tetra Snowdrift which is low, bushy and very vigorous growing with larger flower heads than any other variety.

AMARANTH

Amaranthus

Family : *Amaranthaceae*

Origin : Tropics

The Amaranths include some of the most beautiful foliage plants. The love-lies-bleeding (*Amaranthus caudatus*) is a tall plant (90-150 cm.) having drooping tail-like purplish-crimson, pale green or white flower spikes. The upright crimson-red, plume-like spikes of the Prince's Feather (*A. hybridus* or *A. hypochondriacus*) borne above the light green foliage are also very attractive. Its

height is 90 cm. The Joseph's Coat (*A. tricolor splendens*), a medium-tall species (45-90 cm.), possesses rich scarlet foliage marked with yellow and bronze green while in the variety *ruber* (*A. tricolor ruber*) the foliage is bright red. The foliage in the Chameleon or Fountain Amaranthus (*A. salicifolius*) is long, undulating or drooping like a willow and brilliantly coloured with bronze, orange and carmine. The plant is tall, about 60-90 cm. high. The Molten Fire or Summer Poinsettia (*A. bicolor*), bears deep maroon foliage, each with a brilliant crimson top like a Poinsettia.

The Amaranthus species require a warm and moist soil and a sunny situation. In semi-shaded situations the variegated colour of the foliage does not develop fully. The Amaranthus species are suitable for growing in groups or rows in the mixed or annual border and for pot culture. They can also be grown in groups to produce bold and colourful effects of their flamboyant colour. As far as possible they should not be grown mixed with other flowers as their brilliant foliage colour becomes very prominent.

The seeds are sown in the permanent places and the seedlings thinned out after germination. Transplanting of seedlings can also be done, if required. The best time to sow them is during January-February or June-July. The plants can be successfully grown during summer and rainy season but the growth is better during the latter season. In the hills the sowing can be done in February or March.

ALKANET

Anchusa capensis

Other common names : Bugloss, Cape Forget-me-not

Family : Boraginaceae

Origin : South Africa

In its native home *Anchusa capensis* is a biennial but it can be grown as an annual in the gardens. It thrives well in the hills and also in the plains where there is a long and cool winter.

The plant is medium-tall (37-45 cm.), compact, profuse blooming with narrow and lance-shaped rough-textured leaves. The flowers are bright blue, about 0.63 cm. across with a white centre, borne freely in clusters on branching stems. The flowers resemble those of the forget-me-not but are a little larger in size.

Anchusa is useful to combine with yellow-flowered annuals like dwarf yellow French marigold or yellow snapdragons. It can also be grown with pink *atirrhinum* or blue *salvia* with an edging of *petunia*. It looks attractive when planted in drifts.

The seeds are sown either directly at the permanent sites or in a nursery bed for transplanting the seedlings later. The seeds can be sown during September-October in the northern plains and in March-April or during autumn (August to September) in the hills. The plants thrive best in a sunny situation and a well-drained and rich soil. The plants are spaced about 30-45 cm. apart in the beds. The plants need staking.

The best variety available is the 'Blue Bird' which produces blue flowers having a white centre. The variety 'Bedding Bright Blue' has azure blue flowers.

The perennial tall growing (about 150 cm.) species *A. italica*, a native of the Caucasus, can be grown successfully as a biennial in the hills. The sowing may be done in autumn. The important varieties are 'Dropmore' (gentian blue), 'Morning Glory' (blue), 'Pride of Dover' (azure blue) and 'Royal Blue'.

SNAPDRAGON

Antirrhinum majus

Other common name : *Antirrhinum*

Family : *Scrophulariaceae*

Origin : Europe

The snapdragon is one of the most favourite annuals grown in the gardens. It is a stately plant with small narrow smooth leaves and

tubular flowers with spreading irregular lobes borne in tall spikes. There is a wide and spectacular range of flower colour from white, cream and yellow to several shades of pink, crimson, scarlet, red, terracotta, orange, lilac, mauve, rose, orange-red and maroon. The shape of flower is like a bunny-mouth or dragon's jaw and the lips may open wide when gently pressed with the thumb and the forefinger. The size of flower also varies with the variety. The height of the plant may be tall (90-120 cm.), intermediate (60-75 cm.) or dwarf (30-45 cm.). There are also varieties with ruffled or double flowers.

The tall antirrhinums can be grown in the background of an annual or mixed border or in a shrubbery along with hollyhock and larkspur. They are also used as tall accents in small gardens. For growing in beds or pots the intermediate forms are ideal while the dwarf ones are best for edgings and rock gardens. The dwarf varieties are also useful for growing in raised beds. The flowers are excellent for cutting and last for a long time in the vase. The Rock Hybrids are ideal for rock gardens. The Dwarf varieties including the Tom Thumb, Magic Carpet and Rock Hybrids are useful for growing in window boxes.

The seeds are sown in a nursery bed in September or October and seedlings transplanted after about a month when these have developed four leaves. In areas having a low rainfall sowing can also be done in June-July. Its small seeds should be sown carefully and covered with a thin layer of sand or leafmould and watered very carefully. The plants flower within $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 months of sowing depending upon the variety and the flowering continues for a long period. In the hills it can be sown during February-March or autumn (August-September), the later sowing is preferable when the plants are to be grown in pots. Some gardeners practise pinching but it is not necessary because it reduces the size of flower spikes though their number is increased. For obtaining tall and quality spikes pinching should not be adopted. Staking of plants is also not needed. The plants require a rich soil with organic manure present in it. Sometimes in a light and poor soil it may be beneficial to apply about a teaspoonful each of ammonium sulphate

and sulphate of potash to each plant after about 30 to 45 days of transplanting to encourage the vegetative growth and flowering. The fertilizer should be hoed into the soil around the base of the plant and watered heavily immediately. The faded flower spikes should be removed frequently to avoid the setting of seeds and thus prolong the flowering.

The plant is highly susceptible to the rust disease. There are several rust resistant varieties which are commonly grown in the gardens.

There are numerous varieties of antirrhinum which include Tall, Giant or Grandiflorum (90-120 cm.), Intermediate or Semi-dwarf (61-75 cm.), Dwarf or Tomb Thumb (30 cm) and Miniature or Magic Carpet (10-15 cm.). There are also rust resistant and hyacinth-flowered varieties. The tetra or tetraploid varieties with larger flowers and the double flowered varieties having 100 per cent double blooms are also available. The vigorous growing and uniform floriferous F_1 hybrids like the Rocket Snapdragons, the Supreme, such as, Vanguard, Highlife, Super-jet and Venus and the Topper Snapdragons and the recently evolved Floral Carpet are also popular. Seeds of F_2 class (generation) are also available in two popular varieties, namely, Panorama and First Ladies. They are stronger and better than the old common varieties but not quite as uniform as the F_1 hybrids. Recently, the Super Tetra snapdragons like Glacier, Crimson Giant, High Noon, Rosabel and Volcano have also been introduced which are rust resistant with extra-large flared or ruffled flowers. Besides these, there are also the tall Sentinel snapdragons like Cavalier, Guardsman, Commander, Majorette, Sunlight, Temple and White Spire and the Floradale Giants and the Inverness snapdragons. These varieties are rust-resistant with tall magnificent spikes. The dwarf growing and spreading Rock Hybrids or Hybrid Gem have been recently produced from the crosses between *A. molle* and *A. glutinosum*. They are excellent for growing in rock gardens. Recently, two new varieties, Tinkerbelle and Juliana have been evolved in which the flowers are of different shape; they have wide and round trumpets with scalloped, slightly ruffled edges and wide-open petals resembling bellflowers.

AFRICAN DAISY

Arctotis

Family : *Compositae*

Origin : South Africa

The species *Arctotis grandis* (*A. stoechadifolia*) is commonly grown in our gardens. It is a tall growing (61-90 cm.) plant having small deeply-cut grey-green leaves and silvery-white daisy-like flowers with lilac centres and the back of the petals being steel blue. There are also. *A grandis* hybrids which are vigorous with long-stalked flowers of pale pastel shades of white, ivory, buff and salmon.

Another important species is *A. acaulis* (*A. scapigera*) which is about 30-45 cm. tall with long lobed leaves having white tomentum on the reverse and brilliant orange, yellow and rich bronze-red flowers. The Harlequin Hybrids have various bright colour mixtures.

The *Arctotis* Special Hybrids or Large flowered Hybrids have resulted from the interspecific crosses between several species of *Arctotis*. These are vigorous growing with grey foliage, much above which are produced the long-stalked large flowers, about 8-10 cm. across. Their flowers may be white, orange, pink, bronze, crimson, cream, yellow, dark red and of various wine shades, several of which have attractive centres or zones at the base of the ray petals.

The Sultan's Triumph is a hybrid between *Venidium* and *Arctotis* which resembles the *Arctotis* Special Hybrids. It is more vigorous and very bushy in habit with very long flower stalks and produces gorgeously coloured flowers in shades of orange, golden, salmon, yellow, bronze, red, wine and bright crimson.

Arctotis is useful for bedding and cutting. The cut flowers can be used for day-time decoration only as the flowers close in the night. It is also useful for growing in pots.

The seeds are sown in nursery beds in September-October. The plants flower in February-March. In the hills it can be sown during March-April. The plants require a rich soil and a sunny situation. The plants flower within about 3½ to 4 months of sowing.

DAISY OR ENGLISH DAISY***Bellis perennis*****Family : *Compositae*****Origin : Europe and the British Isles**

It is a perennial species but usually grown as an annual in the plains and as a biennial in the hills. The plants are low growing (23-30 cm.) having small strap-shaped leaves widening towards the end forming a basal tuft. The stems are thick. The flowers which are about 2.5-5.0 cm. across are borne on long (15 cm.) stalks. The flower colour may be white, pink or red. There are both single and double flowered varieties. The petals may be flat or quilled. In the varieties with quilled petals the flowers are salmon-pink or bright crimson. A dwarf (15 cm.) variety "Lilliput" with double flowers is very free flowering and its flower colours are white (alba), light rose (rosea delicata), dark rose (rosea) or dark red (kermesina). The double flowered varieties are Longfellow (dark rose), Snowball (white), Vesuv (ruby red), Chevreuse, giant flowered Monstrosa and Monstrosa tubulosa (quilled) like Aetna (red, quilled), Monterosa (pink, quilled), Marzensonne (cream-yellow) and Ruby (red).

The Daisy is best for growing in beds, borders (edging) and rock gardens. It can also be grown in window boxes and pots. The plants thrive best in a rich, moist and well drained soil and partial shade. The cut flowers are useful for decoration in low bowls.

The seeds are sown in nursery beds in September-October. The flowering is in February-March. In the hills the seeds are sown in February-March and it can be treated as a biennial. The propagation is also done by division of selected forms in spring.

SWAN RIVER DAISY

Brachycome iberidifolia

Family : *Compositae*

Origin : Australia

The Swan River Daisy is a dwarf (30-45 cm.) branching plant with small narrow leaves, wiry stems and small flowers, about 2.5 cm across which are Cineraria-like and of various colours like blue, pale blue, purple, rose-pink, mauve and white.

It is excellent for growing in pots and for edging in annual borders. It can also be grown effectively in rock gardens. The cut flowers are decorative in bowls.

The seeds are sown in September-October to obtain flowers from January to March. It flowers in about 3 to 3½ months after sowing. The seeds are usually sown directly at the permanent sites. It can also be transplanted. The sowing in hills is done during March-April. Since the plants have wiry stems and have a tendency to sprawl, they should be closely (15 cm. apart) planted so that they may stand better with their own support. The plants require a medium-loam soil and a sunny situation. The plants should be pinched back to make them bushy.

BROWALLIA

Browallia demissa (*B. elata*)

Other common name : Amethyst Flower

Family : *Solanaceae*

Origin : South America

The plant is medium-tall, about 30-45 cm. high with small narrow green oval leaves and tubular Lobelia-or Petunia-like flowers, about 1 cm. long borne in the axils of leaves. The flower colours are blue or violet. Another species, *B. speciosa major* having bright blue flowers is also grown.

Browallia is an attractive plant for growing in pots. It can also be grown in beds. The plant thrives best in a warm and moist soil and partial shade.

The seed is sown during June-July for growing in rainy season, particularly in areas having a low rainfall and in September-October for flowering in winter. In the hills it may be sown in March-April. The plant flowers after about 2½ to 3 months of sowing.

SLIPPERWORT

Calceolaria

Other common name : Pouch flower

Family : *Scrophulariaceae*

Origin : Central and South America

The *Calceolaria* species are annuals or perennials and herbaceous or shrubby in growth habit. The herbaceous *Calceolaria* species are *C. x herbeohybrida*, a hybrid between *C. corymbosa* and *C. crenatiflora*, *C. x profusa* (*C. clibranii*) and *C. x gracilis*. The species *C. x herbeohybrida* or also known as *hybrida grandiflora* is a dwarf plant (37-45 cm.) with dark green foliage well above which are produced large trusses of gorgeously coloured slipper-like or pouch-like flowers in a wide range of colours including orange, yellow, red, brown, rose, terracotta, apricot, purple and white, many of which are attractively tigered, blotched, spotted and laced in various unique patterns. The species *C. x profusa* is medium-tall (61-90 cm.) with medium-sized golden yellow flowers while the flowers in *C. x gracilis* (45-61 cm.) are smaller and of various colours ranging from pastel pale pink to mauve. A dwarfer species (23-30 cm.), *C. multiflora nana* bears dainty flowers of various attractive colours like those in *C. x herbeohybrida*, mentioned above.

The annual species *C. mexicana* (30 cm.) having finely cut

foliage and small pale yellow flowers is successfully grown in the northern plains.

The calceolarias are excellent for growing in pots. They thrive best in moist soil and cool and humid conditions. They require partial shade. They grow exceedingly well in the hills but in the plains they are not successful. In the northern plains they can be grown to some extent with great care. The species *C. pinnata* with pale yellow flowers grows well in the northern plains.

The seeds can be sown in June-July in glasshouse or under protection in a glazed verandah in the hills where the flowering is during the summer months. Sowing may also be done in February-March for planting out in pots. In the northern plains the seeds may be sown in September-October. The seeds are very small and hence these should be sown mixed with fine sand and covered lightly with sand or leaf mould. The seed pans should be carefully watered, preferably by watering from bottom by half submerging the seed pans in a basin of water till the top soil becomes wet. The shrubby species can also be propagated from stem cuttings.

POT MARIGOLD

Calendula officinalis

Family : *Compositae*

Origin : South Europe

It is popularly known as the Pot Marigold because in England its petals were used in early days for flavouring soups. It was also used for its medicinal properties.

The plants are medium tall, about 30-61 cm. high with long, coarse, hairy and slightly sticky leaves. The large flowers which are about 10 cm. across borne on long stalks are flat, usually double, of deep orange, canary yellow, dark yellow, apricot and orange-red. The double flowered popular varieties are Ball-light yellow and orange, Campfire (large, bright orange with red sheen, extra

double), Chrysantha or Sunshine (canary yellow), Dania (large, deep orange), Golden Emperor (dark yellow), Goldfink (orange), Grandiflora (dark orange), Orange King (dark orange), Orange Sun (orange-red), Pacific Beauty—Apricot, Cream, Lemon, Flame and Persimmon Beauty, Radio (dark orange, extra double), Shaggy (deep orange), Yellow Colossal (light yellow), Radar (bright orange, quilled petals, extra large), Art Shades (soft pastel shades) and Indian Maid (pale orange with dark maroon centre). The variety "Nova" has single gerbera-like flowers which are of orange colour with dark chocolate centres.

In the new variety Zvolanek's Crested Mixed the flowers are unique with a single row of petals and crested centre of tiny tubes or quills, many of which are dark tipped.

The Calendula is useful for bedding and cutting. It is also grown in pots and window boxes. The plants grow well in moist and well drained soil. They require full sunshine. The plants should be pinched back to make them bushy and thus produce more flowers.

The seeds are sown in September-October or earlier in June-July in those areas which have a low rainfall. The flowers are produced after about 2½ to 3 months of sowing. In the hills it can be sown during autumn (August-October) and in February-March. Usually the seedlings are transplanted but sometimes seeds can also be sown directly in the places where the plants are to flower.

CHINA ASTER

Callistephus chinensis

Family : Compositae

Origin : China and Japan

The China Aster since its introduction into Europe in the early 18th century has undergone remarkable changes. The plants

range in height from dwarf (15 cm.) to tall (90 cm.) with small button-like pompons to large flower heads which may be single or double, incurved, anemone-flowered, paeony-flowered, quilled, ruffled or shaggy. The range of flower colour is very wide and it includes white rose, pink, blue, lavender, magenta, crimson, scarlet, mauve, purple, primrose, etc. There are also wilt resistant varieties.

The dwarf varieties include the Dwarf Chrysanthemum flowered, Dwarf Kirkwell (wilt resistant), Dwarf Queen and Dwarf Triumph. The tall or medium-tall varieties are Ambria (wilt resistant), American Branching (wilt resistant), Beauty or American Beauty, Daisy flowering (Bellona and Cryriaksburg improved red), Duchess, Early Wonder (wilt resistant), Bouquet or Powderpuff (wilt resistant), Giant of California, Giant Comet (wilt resistant), Giant Rocket (wilt resistant), Heart of France (wilt resistant), Laplata (wilt resistant), Lilliput, Ostrich Plume, Ostrich Feather or Crego (wilt resistant), Curlilocks (extra early ostrich plume, wilt resistant), Pompon, Princess or Super Princess (Berit, Bonnie, Golden Sheef, Goldilocks, Kristina, Lena, Mini, Tanja, Victoria, wilt resistant), Princess Improved Elite (Edelstein, Marsha, wilt resistant), Queen of the Market (wilt resistant), Roment (wilt resistant), Rose flowered, Rosebud, Rosett, Burpeeana, Early, (wilt resistant), Stardust (wilt resistant), Unicum, Unicum Record (wilt resistant) and Single or Single Sinensis (Helene, Helvetia, Mette, Nero, Nina, Rosabella, Salome, Scarlet King, Sophie, Rainbow and Victoria de Geneve). The new varieties include the Early Bird, Ideal Asters, Blue Wonder Aster and the Cactus flowered Asters.

The China Aster is excellent for cut flowers. It is grown for bedding and potting. It may also be grown in window boxes, especially the Pompon, Lilliput and other dwarf varieties and in annual and mixed borders.

The seeds can be sown during August to October and even earlier in June-July in the areas having a low rainfall. In Delhi and adjoining areas the earlier sowing during July to September is useful for obtaining better blooms. In the late sowings the flowers

are affected by the high temperatures during March-April. It may be sown during March-April or in autumn (August to October) in the hills. Seedlings are transplanted at the four-leaf stage.

The plants require a rich and well-drained soil. It grows best in a sunny situation. Application of liquid manure once a fortnight after the appearance of flower buds is beneficial. The early varieties bloom within $3\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 months from the date of sowing while the late varieties take a longer time. The faded flowers should be removed frequently to encourage more flowering.

CANTERBURY BELL

Campanula medium

Family : *Campanulaceae*

Origin : Southern Europe

It is a biennial plant, about 61-90 cm. tall with long leaves radiating from the base. The flowers are bell-shaped, white, blue, pink, violet-blue or mauve. The flowers may be single or double. The double flowers are cup-and-saucer shaped while the singles are saucer shaped. The variety *Calycanthema* has cup-and-saucer shaped flowers. There are also annual varieties of the Canterbury Bells. The species *C. ramosissima* (*C. loreyi*), a native of Greece, is an annual, about 22-45 cm. tall with saucer-shaped flowers, about 2.5 cm. across of violet colour changing to white at the base.

The other biennial species is *C. pyramidalis* popularly known as the Chimney bell flower, which is about 1.20 m. tall with saucer-shaped pale blue flowers about 2.5 cm. across. The Peach-leaved Campanula, *C. persicifolia* and *C. carpatica* are two important-perennial species; the latter is dwarf (15-30 cm.) suitable for growing in rock gardens and for edgings. Another dwarf species is *C. speculum*, now called as *Specularia speculum* (*Campanulaceae*) which is popularly known as the Venus's Looking Glass. It is an

annual, 22.9-30.5 cm. tall with small violet-blue or white flowers. It is also ideal for edgings, annual border and rock gardens.

The Centerbury Bell thrives best in the hills. However, the annual and the biennial species perform well in the northern plains. It is useful for growing in annual and mixed borders and for pots. The flowers are also used for cutting.

The seeds are sown in nursery beds in September-October in the plains. An earlier sowing in July-August can be made in those areas which have a low rainfall. The plant takes about six months to flower after sowing. In the hills, it is sown in March-April or during autumn (August-October). The plants require a moist and well-drained soil. They can be grown in partial shade.

COCKSCOMB

Celosia argentea (*C. plumosa*)

Family : *Amaranthaceae*

Origin : Tropical Asia

It produces attractive long silky feathery flower spikes (plume-like) in various colours like red, crimson, orange-scarlet, yellow, golden-yellow and silvery white. There are tall-growing (75-90 cm.) varieties like Flaming Fire (bright orange-scarlet), Golden Fleece (golden yellow), Pride of Castle Gould (yellow, scarlet, crimson and orange-red), Forest Fire (rich orange-scarlet), Pampas Plume and Thompsonii Magnifica (several bright colours). The dwarf varieties (30-45 cm.) are Fiery Feather (bright red), Golden Feather (golden-yellow), Silver Feather (silvery-white), Orange Feather (orange scarlet) and Lilliput (mixture of bright colours).

The variety *Cristata* (*C. argentea* var. *cristata*) produces large crested flower heads resembling a rooster's comb. The flower colours may be deep velvety crimson-purple, bright cardinal red, bright red or scarlet, orange-scarlet, rose, yellow, golden yellow, orange and white. The varieties may be tall growing, about 90 cm.

high or dwarf or nana, about 25-50 cm. tall. The flower heads may be about 15-23 cm. across. The popular tall growing varieties are Toreador (45 cm. bright red-scarlet), Royal Velvet (rich ruby-red) and Gilbert Celosia (various bright colours like yellow, crimson, pink and rose-pink). The dwarf varieties are Empress (crimson), Kardinal (light scarlet), Glasgow Prize (crimson), Golden King (golden yellow), Lilliput, Jewel Box, Chanticleer and President Thiers (various bright colours).

The Cockscomb is suitable for growing along the garden path or hedge and in beds of mixed and annual borders or in pots. It can also be grouped among the shrubs to brighten the early or foundation planting. It is also excellent for cut flowers and the flowers when dried can last and retain their colour remarkably well for a long time.

Its fine black coloured seeds may be sown in May-June for growing in the rainy season or even earlier in January-February for planting in the summer season. The seedlings are transplanted when 4 to 6 leaves have developed on them. It requires a well-drained soil as well as a sunny situation. It responds favourably to the application of liquid manure. In the hills it can be sown during February to April. The plants flower after about 2½ to 3 months of sowing depending upon the variety, the dwarf varieties flowering earlier than the tall ones. The plants are often attacked by diseases like rust and rot and insects like caterpillars and grubs as a result of which the flower heads rot and get deformed. In spite of these difficulties it is rewarding to grow the spectacular and gorgeously coloured cockscomb.

CORNFLOWER

Centaurea cyanus

Other common names : Batchelor's Button, Rogged Robin

Family : *Compositae*

Origin : Europe and the British Isles

From the original wild cornflower, a common weed in Europe and the British Isles with bright blue flowers, several garden varieties have arisen through natural variations or sporting. There are now varieties having pink, rose, maroon, purple and white flowers and also some with double flowers. The plants are tall, about 61-90 cm. high with long narrow leaves. There are also dwarf varieties, about 30 cm. high.

Of the various varieties of Cornflower the important ones are Emperor William (blue) and Mixed colours with single flowers while the double flowered ones are Blue Boy, Pinkie, Red Boy and Snowman. The dwarf (30 cm.) "Jubilee Gem" has large double dark blue flowers. There is also a dwarf variety with pink flowers. The dwarf variety Polka Dot having flowers of various attractive colours is also popular.

The Cornflower is commonly used as a cut flower. It can be grown as a background in annual and mixed borders. Since the lower leaves on the plant are generally unsightly it is better to have candytuft or sweet alyssum as an edging. The dwarf varieties are ideally suited for growing in rock gardens and for edging.

The seeds are sown in September-October. Sowing can also be done earlier in June-July in those regions which have a low rainfall. In the hills seeds are sown during March-April and August to October. The seedlings are later transplanted into beds. Sometimes seeds are also sown directly in permanent beds. The flowering takes place within 3 to 3½ months after sowing. The faded flowers should be removed frequently to prolong flowering.

SWEET SULTAN

Centaurea moschata

Family : *Compositae*

Origin : Eastern Mediterranean

Sweet Sultan is tall growing (90 cm.) with toothed leaves and fragrant flowers of white, bright red, mauve, violet-pink, reddish-violet, purple and yellow. The yellow flowered variety produces smaller sized flowers. The flowers are borne on long stems.

The Imperialis or Giant varieties which are of hybrid origin include Alba (white), Favourita (bright red), Graciosa (violet-pink) and Splendens (reddish-violet). The variety Suaveolens produces yellow flowers. The 'Odorata' has fragrant flowers.

The flowers of Sweet Sultan are excellent for cutting and are ideal for bouquets, especially the white flowers. The plant can be an attractive foil to dwarf flowering plants like candytuft or cynoglossum. Since it lacks the body and substance it is not suitable for bedding alone.

The seeds are sown either in nursery beds for transplanting seedlings later or *in situ*. The sowing is done during September-October in the plains and during March-April or August to October in the hills. The plants flower after about 3 to 3½ months of sowing.

There is another species, *C. americana* which is about 90 cm. tall and produces large thistle-like blooms that are about 10.2 cm. across and of lilac-blue colour. It is a very showy flower suitable for cutting. It can be grown in the same way as the Sweet Sultan.

WALLFLOWER*Cheiranthus cheiri*Family : *Cruciferae*

Origin : Europe

The wallflower is medium-tall (30-45 cm.) with thin long grey-green leaves. The flowers are small, sweetly scented borne in spikes which may be as long as 45 cm. The colour of flowers may be orange, brown, dark brown, golden orange, scarlet, wine, dark blood red, bronze, cream, yellow, crimson, pink, ruby, primrose purple and flame red.

Most of the varieties are biennials such as Giant Fire King (flame red), Cloth of Gold (yellow), Dresden Forcing (dark brown), Fire King (brilliant orange), Giant Brown (dark brown), Golden Bedder (golden yellow), Goliath Forcing, (dark brown, large) Hamlet (golden orange), Othello (black red), Paris yellow brown (earliest), Scarlet Emperor (scarlet) and Vulcan (dark blood red). There is also a dwarf variety Tom Thumb (dark brown) and a smaller-flowered one Purple Queen (purple). Besides these, a few like Dwarf Branching and Tall Branching have double flowers.

Among the early flowering annual varieties, the important ones are the Parisian Wallflowers, Early Wonder, Early-flowering Phoenix and Early-flowering Yellow Phoenix.

The wallflower is suitable for bedding and cutting. The dwarf variety Tom Thumb is ideal for growing in window boxes.

The biennial varieties perform best in the hills or in places like Delhi having long cool winters. In the plains the annual varieties grow better than the biennials as they are earlier in flowering. The biennial varieties may flower after about 6 to 8 months of sowing while the annual ones bloom within 3 to 3½ months.

The seeds are sown in nursery beds in September-October in the plains and in February-March or during autumn (August-October) in the hills. The plants require a well-manured and well-drained soil and a sunny situation.

Another species *C. x allionii* (*Erysimum asperum*), the Siberian Wallflower is a biennial producing trusses of bright orange-coloured

flowers in abundance during winter or early spring. It thrives well in Delhi and other adjoining areas having a long and cool winter. It can also be sown in September-October while in the hills it may be sown in August-September.

ANNUAL CHRYSANTHEMUM

Chrysanthemum

Family : Compositae

The three most popular annual chrysanthemums are *Chrysanthemum segetum* (Corn marigold), *C. coronarium* (Crown Daisy) and *C. carinatum* (Tricoloured chrysanthemum).

The Corn Marigold (*C. segetum*) is a native of Europe and England. The plant is about 30-61 cm. high and well branched. The flowers are about 5.0 cm. across and of yellow and white in different shades. In some varieties, the flower has a chocolate-coloured centre and light yellow petals. The important varieties are Morning Star, Evening Star, Eastern Star (pale yellow with a chocolate centre), Blanca (white), Eldorado (canary yellow and Gloria (sulphur yellow). There are also double flowered varieties like Isabel (white), Romeo (golden yellow) and Yellowstone (sulphur yellow).

The Crown Daisy or the Garland Chrysanthemum (*C. coronarium*), a native of Southern Europe, is a branching annual, about 61-90 cm. tall, with very finely cut foliage and single or double yellow cream and white flowers, about 2.5-3.8 cm. across with a cream zone at the centre. The popular varieties are Nivea (white) and Orion (yellow) with single flowers and Albo (white), Golden Crown (light yellow), Luteum (yellow), Tom Thumb Golden Gem (golden yellow), Tom Thumb-Primrose Gem (cream with a dark centre) with double flowers. There is also a tetraploid variety with larger sized single pure yellow flowers which is known as Tetra Comet.

The Tricoloured chrysanthemum (*C. carinatum*) is undoubtedly

the best annual chrysanthemum. It is a native of Morocco. The plants are about 61 cm. tall with deeply cut leaves and attractive large (6.4 cm. across) flowers having a brightly coloured ring or zone at the base of the petals and a dark coloured disc or centre. There may be combinations of white, yellow, red, orange, purple, crimson, scarlet, rose, mahogany or bronze. These flowers produce a triple ring effect. The commonly grown varieties are Merry (mixed colours), Atrococcineum (fiery scarlet), Burridgeanum (white with rose), Eclipse or Chamaeleon (cream), Flammenspiel (mahogany with bronze and yellow), John Bright (yellow with dark eye), Northern Star (white with black centre, large) and Snow-White (pure white). There are also varieties with double flowers. Recently a double flowered variety of annual chrysanthemum has been evolved at the Indian Agricultural Research Institute, New Delhi by induced mutation using X-rays.

A few new hybrids (*C. x spectabilis*) produced from the crosses between *C. carinatum* and *C. coronarium* have also been introduced. These are tall (90-120 cm.), very vigorous and branched and free flowering with single and double flowers of various shades of yellow, primrose and white.

The annual chrysanthemums have a long flowering period. They are useful for growing in beds, pots and annual and mixed borders. Their cut flowers are excellent for flower arrangements.

The plants can be grown in any kind of soil but require a sunny situation for their best performance. The seeds are sown in September-October or during June-July for growing in the rainy season in those areas which have a low rainfall and cool climate. In the hills the sowing can be done in March-April. Usually the seedlings are transplanted after about a month of sowing but sometimes seeds can also be sown directly *in situ* and seedlings thinned out after germination. The plants flower after about 3 months of sowing.

CLARKIA

Clarkia elegans

Other common name : Mountain Garland

Family : *Onagraceae*

Origin : California (U.S.A.)

Clarkia is a tall, erect and branching annual, 61-90 cm. high, with slender ascending stems and oval leaves having small (1.3 cm. across) flowers borne in the axils of the leaves. The flowers are single or double with ruffled petals and their colour may be salmon, pink, mauve, lilac, rose, carmine, purple, red, salmon-scarlet, fiery scarlet and white. The flowers resemble those of the flowering almond.

The double flowered varieties which are more commonly grown are Alba (white), Apple Blossom, Brilliant (salmon scarlet), Chamois, Enchantress (light salmon rose), Fire Brand Glorious (carmine scarlet), Lilac, Lady Satin Rose, Royal Bouquet, Salmon Queen (salmon rose), Salmon Bouquet and Scarlet Queen (fiery scarlet). There is also a tetraploid variety, Brilliant Rose.

Clarkia is ideal for grouping in clumps, borders, bedding and cutting. It is also grown in pots. The cut spikes should be immediately placed in water. The dainty flower buds on the cut spike open later when kept in water.

It prefers semi-shade, a well-manured soil and a dry situation. The seeds are sown directly at the permanent sites and seedlings thinned out later, keeping them about 22.9 cm. apart. However, the seedlings can withstand transplanting if done carefully. The best time for sowing is September-October in the plains and during March-April or August to October in the hills. The flowering commences in about 6 to 8 weeks after sowing, particularly in the early flowering varieties. In the plains it flowers during February-March while in the hills the plants flower during July to October; the autumn sown plants flower during May to July and the spring grown in June-July.

Another species not so commonly grown is *C. pulchella* which is dwarfier (30-45 cm.), more bushy with single or semi-double flowers of lilac, pink or white colours having toothed claws of petals. It flowers for a longer period.

SPIDER PLANT

Cleome spinosa

Family : *Capparidaceae*

Origin : Southern states of America

The plants are tall, 90-120 cm. high, with erect branches and sharp spines on the whole plant including the leaves. The flowers which are borne in large trusses at the terminal ends of the stems have four petals and long, prominent and protruding stamens resembling a spider. The flowers are attractive and strongly scented with an uncommon odour. The colour of flowers may be pink, rose or light purple and white.

The commonly grown varieties are the Pink Queen (or Rose Queen) and Helen Campbell (white); the latter is a white sport of the Pink Queen.

It may be grown in beds, borders and backgrounds. Sometimes it is also used as a temporary hedge. In the plains of the Northern India seeds are sown in January-February for summer flowering or during June-July for blooming in the rainy season. Seeds can be sown in March-April in the hills to flower during May-June until late fall. It flowers for a long period. The plants flower in about three months after sowing. The seedlings are transplanted about 45-61 cm. apart.

The plants thrive best in a sunny situation and a rich and well-cultivated soil.

PARROT'S BILL

Clianthus damperii

Other common name : Lobster's Claw

Family : *Leguminosae*

Origin : Australia

This is a very showy winter annual. The plants are 61-75 cm. tall

with small grown leaflets. The flowers are borne in clusters of 4 to 6 blooms on sturdy stems. The blooms are large (6.8-7.6 cm. across), pendulous, resembling a parrot's bill or lobster's claw in shape and dark-scarlet in colour with a black and raised base. These flowers are very unusual in shape and extremely pretty.

It is excellent for growing in pots or large containers. Seeds are large and hard-coated. The seeds should be nicked at the edge with a sharp knife before sowing. Seeds are sown directly at permanent sites where the plants are to flower. The sowing is done in September-October in the northern plains and during March-April in the hills. The plants flower after 3 to 3½ months of sowing. The plants thrive best in a light and well-manured soil and a sunny situation.

FLAME NETTLE

Coleus blumei

Other common name : Coleus

Family : Labiatae

Origin : Tropics—Java, Indonesia, Africa, Australia and India

The plants are about 61-90 cm. tall and possess brilliantly coloured leaves which have cut or serrated edges. In some varieties the foliage is deeply scalloped, narrow and succulent with green edging and lavender veins which change from pink to red. The leaves that are vividly coloured may be green, dark green, yellowish-green, bronze, crimson, scarlet, copper, mahogany, chartreuse, maroon, rose, pink, yellow, cream and white. The edges in many are darker in colour and the leaves may be uniformly coloured or blotched with streaks or splashes of contrasting colours. The size of the leaves in different varieties varies from 4.8 cm. to about 15.2 - 20.3 cm.

The varieties include the popular mixtures containing several mixed colours, such as, the Rainbow Mixture, Sunset Mixture,



Plate 1.

AGERATUM

(see page 22)



Plate 2.

ANEMONE

(see page 37)



Plate 3.
CALENDULA
(see page 33)

Plate 4.
SWEET SULTAN
(see page 47)



Brilliant and Kimono Colours. In separate colours there are several varieties like Candidum (green edge on ivory), Pastel Rainbow (pale green on pink), Golden Rainbow (green flecks on gold), Scarlet Rainbow (scarlet and green), Red Velvet, Pink Rainbow (coral pink with green border), Red Rainbow (mahogany and carmine edged with a contrasting green) and Velvet (blood red, darker overtones). The other varieties are Giant, Monarch and Prize.

Coleus is ideal for growing in pots or in the ground. It is a popular house plant for growing indoors in a sunny situation. It may also be grown in beds and borders and as an edging to taller plants.

The plants are commonly propagated from seeds and terminal stem cuttings. The seeds are sown at the end of June or July and sowings can be done till September. However, the plants will need protection from frost during winter. They thrive best in summer and rainy season. In the hills seeds can be sown in February-March.

Its very fine seeds are sown carefully in seed pans or boxes containing a mixture of one part each of soil and leafmould and half a part sand. The seed pans should be carefully watered, preferably from bottom by submerging half the pan in a basin of water. After about a month of sowing the seedlings may be transplanted first in small 8-10 cm. pots having a light mixture of one part each of soil and leafmould and later after about a month transferred to bigger pots (20-23 cm.) containing a mixture of one part each of soil, leafmould and cowdung manure. The seedlings should be pinched back when they are about 10 cm. tall to make them bushy. The terminal stem cuttings may be taken during March-April or July to August and planted in soil or sand after dipping the ends in a rooting hormone like Seradix. The cuttings root easily in about a fortnight. It is better to sow seeds every year as it provides a large variation in colour and size of leaves and avoids the maintenance of plants for a long period. However, one may sometimes like to propagate a few choice plants from cuttings.

The plants require heavy watering and plenty of sunshine but not very bright sunlight. The colour of the foliage becomes bright in sunshine but washes out in strong sunlight and in the shade the

colour does not develop fully. It is susceptible to water-logging and therefore the soil must be well-drained. Application of liquid manure once a week during the growing period is useful. Replacing the top 2.5 cm. of soil from the old pots with well rotten cow-dung manure once or twice is also beneficial to the plants. As soon as the inconspicuous bluish flower spikes start appearing remove them to encourage better growth of the plants. After some time, particularly during winter the plants become leggy and the colour of the leaves begins to fade. Such plants may be shifted to the verandah or under some shade where they may be kept till the next season when they can be propagated by cuttings, if desired.

TICK-SEED

Coreopsis

Other common name : Calliopsis

Family : Compositae

Origin : North America

The two commonly grown annual species are *C. tinctoria* and *C. drummondii*. The daisy-like flowers of *C. tinctoria* are yellow and brown or crimson-brown. The two common tall-growing forms of this species are 'Atrosanguinea' having dark-red flowers and 'Marmorata' with yellow and brown flowers which are attractively marbled and striped. The plants are tall (61-90 cm.) or dwarf (22.9-30.5 cm.) with smooth and finely-cut green leaves and wiry stems.

The flowers of *C. drummondii* are large bright golden yellow with a crimson brown centre. The plants are medium-tall, about 45-61 cm. high. A popular tetraploid variety is the Golden Crown having golden yellow flowers with a reddish brown centre.

Two not-so-common species, *C. stillmanni* and *C. maritima* (Sea Dahlia) having bright lemon-yellow and large golden-yellow flowers respectively, popularly known as *Leptosyne*, are also worth growing in the garden. Their culture is the same as that of the coreopsis.

The seeds of coreopsis can be sown during January-February, June-July and September-October. In the hills sowing may be done in March-April or August-October. The seedlings are transplanted into beds after about a month of sowing. In the plains it can be grown during summer, rainy season as well as in winter and flowers almost throughout the year except in severe cold. It prefers a rich soil and a sunny situation.

Coreopsis is suitable for growing in beds, backgrounds and annual and mixed borders as well as for cut flowers. The dwarf varieties are also used for edging. The plants are hardy and often free from diseases or insect pests.

COSMEA

Cosmos bipinnatus

Other common names : Mexican Aster, Cosmos

Family : *Compositae*

Origin : Mexico

The plants are tall (90-120 cm.) well-branched and early flowering with deeply-cut feathery foliage and large daisy-like flowers. The flower may be pink, rose, purple, crimson, lavender or white with a tufted yellow centre. The flowers are borne on long wiry stems.

The flowers may be as large as 10.2-15.2 cm. across, particularly in the Early Mammoth Sensation varieties like Pinkie (rose-pink), Purity (white), Dazzler (crimson), Gloria (rose with deep centre zone) and Pink Sensation and Radiance with large rich pink or deep rose flowers with a crimson zone towards the yellow eyed centre. There is also a variety from our country, known as the Single Alipur Beauty having rose-pink flowers with a crimson centre. Besides these there are varieties with double flowers in various colours and a tetraploid variety, Versailles with rose coloured flowers having a crimson centre. Recently double flowered

Cosmos varieties have been evolved at the Indian Agricultural Research Institute, New Delhi by induced mutation using X-rays.

Another species *C. sulphureus*, with yellow or orange flowers having a protruded yellow and black centre is also grown in the garden. The plants may be tall or dwarf. The dwarf (45 cm.) orange flowered varieties like Fiesta (orange with yellow stripes), Orange Flare, the semi-double Orange Ruffles and the double flowered Mandarin are better than the taller forms. These are also known as Klondyke. They produce smaller flowers with bright green foliage.

Seeds can be sown during January-February, May-June and September-October and seedlings may be transplanted after about a month of sowing. The seeds can also be sown in permanent beds and later the seedlings are thinned out after germination. In the hills sowing can be done in August-October or March-April. The flowering commences after about 2½ to 3 months of sowing. **Cosmos** does not require heavy manuring as it tends to promote excessive vegetative growth. It thrives best in a sunny or semi-shaded situation.

It is ideal for cut flowers, annual or mixed borders, bedding, background and for grouping in masses among tall shrubs.

THE PIN-CUSHION PLANT

Cotula barbata (*Cenia barbata*)

Family : *Compositae*

Origin : South Africa

This is a low-growing (22.9 cm.) tufted and compact annual with very narrow soft hairy leaves and numerous small yellow glo-bular, button-like flowers. The flower heads do not have any ray petals.

It is ideal for pots, edging and rock gardens. The seeds are sown in September-October in the plains and during March-April in the

hills. The seedlings are transplanted later at permanent sites. The plants require a light and well-drained soil and a sunny situation for a good growth.

CIGAR PLANT

Cuphea ignea (*C. platycentra*)

Family : *Lythraceae*

Origin : Mexico

It is a dwarf (30 cm.) compact and bushy annual. The flowers are small (2.5 cm.), tubular, bright scarlet with black tips and shaped like a cigar.

Another commonly grown species is *C. miniata* (*C. llavea miniata*). It is also dwarf (30 cm.) with open scarlet flowers having purple bases and white eyes. It flowers profusely. The Firefly is the most popular variety.

The seeds can be sown in September-October in the plains to flower in February-March and during March-April in the hills to flower in late summer or early autumn (June to September). The plants thrive well in a sunny situation and a well-drained soil. *Cuphea* is grown in beds or pots.

HOUND'S TONGUE

Cynoglossum amabile

Other common name : Chinese Forget-me-not

Family : *Boraginaceae*

Origin : China

It is a hardy biennial, usually treated as an annual. The plants are about 30.61 cm. tall and compact with lance-shaped oblong grey-green downy leaves. The tiny, sky-blue flowers are borne

freely in dainty clusters. The flowers resemble those of the Forget-me-not and are sweetly scented.

The two popular varieties are the Blue Bird and Firmament (dwarf, indigo blue). There is also a white flowered variety.

It is ideal for bedding, borders, edging and rock gardens. It can also be grown under the trees or among the shrubs in shaded or partial-shaded situations. The plants grow successfully along north and east walls.

The seeds are generally sown directly in permanent beds and seedlings thinned out later after germination keeping a distance of 30 cm. between the plants. The best time for sowing in the northern plains is during September-October while in the south it may be sown in the rainy season during May-June. In the hills it can be sown during March-April or in September-October. The plants thrive well in a light and well-drained soil.

LARKSPUR

Delphinium ajacis

Family : *Ranunculaceae*

Origin : Southern Europe

The garden varieties of Larkspur belong to two species, *Delphinium ajacis*, the Rocket or Hyacinth-flowered Larkspur and *D. consolida*, the Stock-flowered or Imperial Larkspur.

The plants are tall (90-150 cm.), early flowering and well-branched with deep green, finely divided feathery leaves and tall, erect, long and strong column like flower spikes studded with single or double flowers. The flowers may be blue, purple, mauve-purple, pink, salmon-rose, lilac, carmine-red and white. In the Rocket Larkspur there is a dwarf growing (30 cm.) form also.

One of the most popular varieties is the Giant Imperial (*C. consolida*) including the varieties Blue Bell (light blue), Blue Spire (dark violet-blue), Lilac Spire (lilac with silvery sheen), Carmine

King (bright carmine rose), Dazzler (rich scarlet), Exquisite Rose (pink), Lilac Improved (lilac), Los Angeles (salmon-rose), Miss California (deep salmon-rose), Rosamond (bright rose) and White King (white). The Regal, Steeple-chase, Elite, Tall Stock-Flowered and Super Imperial including Flamingo (salmon) and White Swan (white) are the other important varieties available in separate as well as mixed colours.

Larkspur is excellent for cut flowers and for growing in background, borders and in front of a tall fence or hedge.

The seeds are sown directly at the permanent sites and seedlings thinned out later after germination. The plants are spaced about 22.9-30.5 cm. apart. The sowing is done in September-October in the plains where it flowers during February-March. In the hills it can be sown during August to October or March-April. The plants grow successfully in a light and well-drained soil.

Another not-so-common but attractive and worth growing species is *D. paniculatum*. It is an annual species native of the Balkans. The plants are dwarf (30-45 cm.) and well branched with finely-cut fern-like foliage and bear freely small spurred violet-blue flowers in masses on thin branches. The other species, *D. grandiflorum* (*D. sinense*), the Chinese Delphinium, is also commonly grown in the garden. It is a perennial but treated as an annual. It is a dwarf (30 cm.) species with large single blue and white flowers. Its common varieties are the Blue Butterfly, Blue Mirror and Dwarf Gentian Blue; the last species is ideal for edging, rock garden, pots and window boxes.

PERENNIAL DELPHINIUM

Delphinium hybridum

Family : *Ranunculaceae*

Most of the modern perennial Delphiniums have been evolved from crosses made between *D. elatum* and other species like

D. formosum, *D. cardinale*, *D. belladonna*, *D. nudicaule* etc. The perennial Delphinium thrives best in the hills but it can be grown as an annual but not as a perennial in the northern plains like Delhi and neighbouring areas which have a sufficiently cool winter. Since the Delphinium can be grown as an annual in the northern plains it may be worthwhile to describe it.

The perennial Delphinium, *D. hybridum* is tall (150-180 cm.) and branched with lobed and divided leaves and tall and stout flower spikes having spurred flowers of blue (pale to deep blue), white, purple, violet, lavender, lilac and mauve colours. Recently, new colours like red, scarlet, orange and yellow have also been added to Delphiniums, particularly in the University Hybrids evolved by Dr. Legro in Holland. The flowers may be single or double. In many modern varieties the flowers are double and large, exceeding in size than those in the annual Delphinium or Larkspur. The varieties of *D. elatum* are most used in the gardens. There are several other species also. The dwarf and branching *D. belladonna* having blue florets, the tall *D. cardinale* and *D. nudicaule* with scarlet flowers, *D. ruysii* 'Pink Sensation' having pink flowers and *D. grandiflorum* (*D. chinense*), the Chinese Delphinium, a bushy and free-flowering species with blue flowers are a few important species of Delphinium grown in the gardens.

The Pacific Giant varieties like Astolat (pink and lilac), Black Knight (dark blue with dark eye), Blue Bird (blue with white eye), Blue Jay (medium to dark blue), Cameliard (lavender), Galahead (white large), Guinevere (lavender rose with white eye), King Arthur (dark purple with white eye), Lancelot (lilac), Percival (white with black eye), Round Table (mixed colours) and Summer Skies (light blue) are most popular. The Connecticut Yankees is the latest variety which is 75 cm. tall with large spikes and 6.8 cm. across florets of mixed colours. The Belladonna, *D. belladonna* (turquoise-blue) and Bellamosum (*D. bellamosum*, dark blue), Sapphire, *D. formosum* (medium blue with golden eye), Wrexham or Hollyhock-flowered (shades of blue), Floradale Giants, Blackmore and Langdon's Hybrids from England and University Hybrids (including new colours—red, orange, pink and



Plate 3. CLAREIA

(see page 45)



Plate 6.
CLEANTHUS
(see page 47)

Plate 7.
COUSIDONIA
(see page 50)





Plate 8. *Dimorphisecia*

(see page 67)

Plate 9. *Eustoma*.—California Poppy (see page 69)





Plate 10. GERANIUM.

(see page 74)

yellow) from Holland are other important garden Delphiniums. The Belladonna varieties, Blue Bees (sky-blue), Isis (deep blue), Semiplena (light blue, semi-double), Thesdora (blue) and Wendy (gentian blue) are well-known. Among the tall varieties of the Chinese Delphinium, Cambridge Blue (azure blue), Liberty (dark blue) and White and in the dwarf-growing, Azure Fairy (sky-blue), Blue Butterfly (dark blue), Blue Mirror (navy blue, spurless flowers), Tom Thumb (dark blue) and Dwarf Gentian Blue are commonly grown.

Delphinium is ideal for cut flowers, mixed or annual borders and background. The dwarf Chinese Delphinium can be used for pots, window boxes and rock garden.

The Delphinium is propagated from seeds, cuttings or division. The pale blue and dark blue varieties breed true from seeds. In the hills the seeds are sown in February-March under heat to raise early seedlings to make them flower in August-September. Sometimes the sowing can be done in August-September to obtain early flowering during summer. In the northern plains the seeds are sown during late September or early October and the plants flower late during March-April. Since in the plains the Delphinium flowers late its flowering is badly affected by hot weather. The seeds take a long time (several weeks) to germinate. The plants can be multiplied from division and cuttings during July-September but vegetative propagation is possible only in the hills where Delphinium can be grown as a perennial. The plants require a deep, well-drained soil and sunny or semi-shaded situations for a good growth.

SWEET WILLIAM

Dianthus barbatus

Family : Caryophyllaceae

Origin : Northern France

The Sweet William (*Dianthus barbatus*) which is closely related to carnation and Pinks, is a biennial but there is also an annual strain.

Some of the compact, dwarf and early flowering biennial varieties can be grown as annuals. The plants are medium-tall, about 30-45 cm. high with broad, flat and pointed rich green foliage and single or double delightfully fragrant flowers borne in large rounded and showy clusters at the terminal ends of the stems. The flowers are of various pleasing colours like scarlet, purple, salmon, dark red, pink, crimson, salmon-pink, rose-pink, dark maroon and white. The flowers may be self coloured, zoned, edged, starred, mottled or with clear white eyes.

The annual dwarf variety (15.2 cm.), Wee Willie with a combination of crimson, rose-pink, ruby and white self-coloured, zoned and edged flowers is most commonly grown in the garden. The popular biennial varieties are *Albus* (white), *Atrosanguineus* (dark purple), *Copper Red* (bright copper), *Crimson Beauty* (crimson with white centre), *Diadem* (scarlet with white eye), *Nigrescens* (black red), *Oculatus Marginatus* (white with dark red ring), *Black Beauty* (deep maroon), *Giant White* (large white), *Newport Pink* (salmon-pink), *Pink Beauty* (rose-pink), *Scarlet Beauty* (rich scarlet), *Roseus Splendens* (cherry pink), *Holborn Glory* (auricula-eyed, mixed colours), *Tall Single* and *Tall Double*. The dwarf and compact, *Indian Carpet* with single flowers of mixed colours and the *Dwarf Compact Double Mixed* with double flowers are the common dwarf biennial *Sweet William* varieties.

Sweet William is excellent for cut flowers, borders and beds. The dwarf varieties are suitable for edgings, rock gardens, pots and window boxes.

The seeds are sown in nursery beds or seed pans in September-October and seedlings transplanted into beds after about a month of sowing to obtain flowers during January to March. The plants flower in about 3 to 3½ months after sowing in the annual varieties and in about 6 to 8 months in the biennial varieties. In the hills, the seeds are sown in August to October and the plants flower during spring or early summer. When sown in February-March it flowers in late summer or July to September in the hills. While the annual varieties do well almost everywhere in India the biennials

grow best only in the hills and in those areas like the northern plains where there is a cool winter.

The plants require a rich and well manured soil and a sunny situation for their good growth.

CARNATION

Dianthus caryophyllus

Family : *Caryophyllaceae*

Origin : Southern France

The ancestral species of Carnation are natives of central and southern Europe. Its botanical name *Dianthus* is a Greek derivative meaning the Divine Flower. It has a long history of cultivation. According to Theophrastus it was grown in the ancient gardens of Greece as early as 300 B.C. While in France in the early days it was used for medicinal purposes, the Mohammedans prepared the scent of carnations. It was also known to Shakespear in England and was popular in America as well.

The plants are medium-tall, about 45-90 cm. high, with long, narrow and thick grass-like smooth leaves, grey-green stems and swollen nodes. The flowers that are borne on the terminal ends of the stems may be single or double with fringed or smooth edged petals, sweet clove-like fragrance and of various colours like cream, yellow, red, rose, salmon, pink, purple, maroon, scarlet, crimson, rosy-lilac, salmon-rose, orange, buff lavender, cherry apricot and white. The flowers may be selfs, striped, flaked and combinations of various fancy colours.

The three main types of garden carnations are the Border carnations, Perpetual-flowering and Marguerite or Chabaud. The Border carnations have symmetrical and well-frilled flowers with broad and smooth-edged petals but not crowded centres in flowers. These include Selfs with a single even colour, Fancies having irregular markings or the blended colours, Picotees with broad or narrow,

round rich coloured band round the edge of the petal on the background colour of white, yellow and buff, Flakes with radial stripes or wedge-shaped markings of one colour and Bizarres which are like Flakes but with markings of more than one colour. The carnations grown in the early days were mostly the Borders which have most perfectly formed and attractively coloured flowers. In the first year the border carnation plants have a single stem but later in the second year of growth they become bushy.

The Perpetual-flowering carnations comprising the American Tree carnations and the perpetual Malmaisons originated in America as seedlings from the well-known introduced Remontant of France which is still grown in the Riviera. They are hybrids involving several species of *Dianthus*. During the middle of the 19th century in the U. S. A. when the Scotsman Peter Fisher sold the first perpetual flowering variety to the Copper King, T. W. Lawson for about 30,000 dollars which was named after him, it created a sensation all over the world and became a popular variety. The perpetual-flowering produces longer and more branching stems than the border carnation. The flowers, which are produced at the end of each stem, have petals with fringed edges. In some varieties the petals are only slightly frilled. The flowers of the perpetual flowering travel better and hence preferred by the florists. The flowers are usually self-coloured but there are varieties with markings on the petals. In the foreign countries where the winter is severe the perpetual-flowering carnations are grown in the glasshouse but in our country it can be grown outdoors in the northern plains where winter is mild. However, in the hills it is best grown in the glasshouse.

The Marguerite carnations are also perennials of the perpetual class but are treated as annuals. The flowers are large and have fringed petals but they do not last long when cut. The flowers are produced freely over a long period. In the Chabaud variety the flower petals are heavily frilled while those in the *Enfant de Nice* are slightly frilled. The Marguerite, Malmaison, Chabaud, Riviera Giants and *Enfant de Nice* are the varieties which can be grown as annuals.

The important varieties of Border carnation are Madonna (white), Snow Clove (white), King Cup (yellow), Consul (flame-apricot), Crimson Model (crimson), Perfect Clove (glowing crimson), Royal Mail (scarlet), Fiery Cross (scarlet), Pink Model (salmon-pink), Frances Sellars (rose-pink), Lavender Clove (lavender-grey), Picotee Fascination (ivory-white with thin purple edge), Apricot Bizarre (apricot marked with carmine and rose), Cherry Flake (cerise marked with maroon) and Scarlet Flake (orange-scarlet marked with chestnut). Among the popular varieties of the Perpetual Flowering mention may be made of Allwood's Crimson, Ancient Rose, Canadian Pink and White, Doris Allwood (salmon-rose, fragrant), Golden Rain (yellow), Monty's Pink and Titian (crimson). The commonly grown Chabauds include Aurora (salmon-rose), Entinzelant (bright red), Jeanne Dionis (white), Legion d'Honneur (brick red), Marie (yellow), Nero (dark red), Orange Sherbet (orange-apricot striped and suffused scarlet), Pearl (rosy lilac), Princess Alice (rose edged white), Rosette (pink), Salome (soft pink) and Enfant de Nice (mixed and separate colours). These varieties have black seeds. The other annual varieties are Margaret, Marguerite, Malmaison and Riviera Giants. The perennial varieties are Black King (dark black red), Grenadin (medium-tall, scarlet, rose, yellow and white), Old Rose (pink), Triumph (large, double, pink, red or white) and Vienna Dwarf (early dwarf).

Carnation is excellent for cut flowers, bedding, borders, edging, rock garden and pots. The flowers have delightful spicy clove-like fragrance and last long when cut and used in flower arrangements.

Carnation is propagated from seeds, layering and cutting. The Marguerite or Chabaud type is best raised from seeds as it usually comes out true from seeds. The Border carnation is propagated from layering and the cuttings usually do not root easily. The stem tip cuttings taken from the lateral shoots are ideal for propagating the Perpetual Flowering carnation. The Border and Perpetual Flowering carnations often do not come out true from seeds and hence vegetative propagation is commonly practised.

In our country carnations can be grown as perennials in hills only. They are usually treated as annuals in the northern plains

where winter is cool and long. The Border carnations thrive better in the hills while in the plains the Perpetual Flowering and Marguerite or Chabaud are more successful. In the northern plains it flowers during January to April and often till May. In the plains the seeds are sown during August-October. In the northern plains it is better to practise early sowing in August to September to avoid damage to flowers from high temperatures. In the hills seeds are sown during August to October and in March-April. The seedlings are transplanted after about a month of sowing. The plants flower after about 4 to 6 months of sowing. Layering and cutting are best done in February-March in the plains and during October to March in the hills. The lateral shoot without any flower bud is selected for layering. Before layering the lower leaves on the selected shoots are removed. A clean cut about half the thickness is made into the stem between two nodes, starting just below the lower joint and ending a little below the upper one to form a 'tongue'. The cut is kept open and the 'tongue' is pressed into the soil and pegged down with a layering pin or a small hair-pin and covered with soil. The terminal end of the shoot is kept above the soil. After about a month when the layers have formed roots these can be separated and potted individually in 8-10 cm. pots containing a mixture of equal parts of soil and sand and half a part leaf-mould. About 10 cm. long cuttings with four leaves are taken from the well-developed side shoots which do not have any flower bud. The leaves at the base are removed before inserting the cutting into sand taking due care that the leaves do not touch the surface. The cuttings are planted about 5 cm. apart. Within about a month when the cutting develop sufficient roots put them individually in a 8-10 cm. pot and later shift them into 15 cm. pots. The potting mixture contains equal parts of soil and leafmould and half a part sand.

The plants thrive best in a well-drained soil, rich in lime (not acidic) and a sunny situation. Deep planting, water-logging and mulching with organic manures like leafmould and cowdung manure should be avoided to prevent stem rot. Cowdung manure or compost may be applied deep into the soil while preparing the

beds. Bonemeal, about 115 gms. per square metre, is also applied at the time of preparation of beds for planting. Nitrogenous fertilizers or manures should not be applied in large doses as these tend to produce excessive vegetative growth in the plants and delay the flowering and may also cause diseases and splitting of the calyces in the flowers.

The plants should be staked in early stages of growth to keep the plants upright. Stopping and disbudding are commonly practised. When the plants are about 25.4 cm. tall snap off about 7.6 cm. of the growing point as stopping encourages the development of side shoots. About half the lateral growths arising in the leaf axils are also stopped when they are about 15.2-17.8 cm. long. Stopping delays the flowering and therefore it should be done early. However, in the Border Carnation stopping is not practised as it produces only one stem. The secondary flowers borne on the terminal shoots and on the main stem are disbudded until only one bud is left to develop at the top of the main stem and each side stem. Disbudding encourages long-stalked and larger blooms. In some varieties the calyces of the flowers split due to over-feeding or hereditary character. This can be prevented by tying string or rubber band to the calyces before the opening of the flower buds.

In the hills carnations can be grown as perennials. The plants after flowering should be cut back near the base and shifted into pots and kept in shade and under protected conditions during summer (May-June) and winter. During autumn when the plants develop new shoots they can be multiplied from cuttings or layering. Although the plants can be kept for 3 to 4 years it is better to discard them after two years when their flowering and vigour deteriorate considerably. In the plains it is very difficult to keep plants after flowering as they often die during the hot months and the rainy season.

INDIAN PINK

Dianthus chinensis (*D. sinensis*)

Other common names : Chinese or Japanese Pink

Family : Caryophyllaceae

Origin : Eastern Asia.

The plants are 30-45 cm. tall and free blooming with thin and long leaves and brilliantly coloured large delightfully fragrant flowers, about 2.5-7.6 cm. across. The flowers may be self-coloured exquisitely marked, edged, blotched, spotted, or eyed with contrasting colour. In some the flowers have finely fringed petals. There are also varieties producing blooms in clusters on upright and strong stems. The flower colours may be pink, rose, scarlet, red, crimson, salmon, orange-scarlet, lilac, violet, maroon black, maroon, mauve, purple and white.

The two most commonly grown varieties are Heddewgii, the Japanese Pink (*D. chinensis heddewigii*) and Lacinatus, the Fringed Pink (*D. chinensis lacinatus*). The Pink introduced from Japan by Carl Heddewigii, a gardener of St. Petersburg (England) and grown in the 19th century was named Heddewigii. The plants of this group are dwarf (15.2 - 30.5 cm.), compact and free flowering with exquisite and attractively coloured single or double flowers having fringed and showy markings. The Lacinatus group has 30.5 cm. tall plants with carnation-like single or double flowers in a wide range of colours having contrasting edges, attractive fancy patterns and finely fringed petals.

The single flowered, Heddewigii varieties include Blue Peter (blue), Salmon Queen (salmon-pink), Red Bedder (deep red), White Loveliness, Scarlet Queen, Rich Crimson, Cyclops (crimson with a white eye) and a recent introduction Bravo (dazzling scarlet red). The two important double flowered varieties of Heddewigii are Black Prince (maroon black with silver edge) and Diadem (pink, rose, crimson and purple grounds with black markings and lace-like white edging). The Brilliant Fringed Mixed, Floradale (mixed), Fireball (scarlet), Laced Pinks (mottled pink



Plate 11. *ACROCLISNUM*

(see page 80)



Plate 12. Sweet Pea (see page 84)

Plate 13. Statice—Sea Lavender (see page 88)



on white ground), Pink Beauty (rose pink), Salmon King (salmon-pink) and Snowdrift (white) are the popular Lacinatus varieties with single and fringed flowers. The varieties having double fringed flowers include Gaiety Mixed, Snowball (white) and Fringed Lacinated Double Mixed. The other commonly grown varieties are the Chinensis Double Mixed with blooms in clusters on upright and strong stems, Dwarf Double Mixed, dwarf (15.2 cm.) compact plants with double flowers and Delight Mixed with single fringed flowers. The two important tetraploid varieties are the Heddensis and Westwood Beauty having large and long-stemmed flowers of the Heddewigii type in various attractive colours.

In the hills the perennial species *plumarius* (varieties Semperflorens with single flowers and Spring Beauty with double flowers), *Allwoodi*, *winteri* and *deltoides* (varieties Brilliant with dark rose flowers and Erecta with dark red blooms) can be grown successfully. The other Hardy Pinks are the Little Jock Hybrids (dwarf 15.2 cm. compact, fringed pink, rose and white flowers with deep zone), Double Scotch Pinks (30-37 cm. tall, flowers pink rose-salmon and white, many zoned with bright red and bicoloured, free flowering) and New Rock Hybrids (mixed colours).

The Pinks are excellent for beds, borders, edgings, rock gardens, pots and cut flowers. The Chinensis varieties are specially suitable for borders, Heddewigii for bedding and edging, Lacinatus for rockery and bedding and the Hardy Perennial Pinks for rock gardens and edging.

The seeds are sown in September-October in the northern plains and during rainy season in the areas having a low rainfall (less than 76.2 cm.). The seedlings are transplanted after about a month of sowing. In the hills the seeds can be sown during March-April and also in August to October for early flowering in spring. The plants bloom in about 3 to 3½ months after sowing. The Pinks thrive best in a loam soil, moist and cool conditions and a sunny situation.

FOXGLOVE***Digitalis purpurea***

Family : *Scrophulariaceae*

Origin : Great Britain

Foxglove (*D. purpurea*) is also a medicinal plant cultivated for the production of digitalin. It is a biennial plant but can be treated as an annual. In our country it is grown in the hills.

The plants are about 61-150 cm. tall with large, downy ovate leaves and long tubular slightly drooping flowers open at the mouth and attractively spotted inside and borne on long stout spikes. By natural variation and selection as well as crosses with other European species (*D. luteum*) several garden varieties have been evolved. The flower colours include purple, pink, rose, cream, primrose, apricot, crimson and white.

The most important variety is the Excelsior Mixed which has arisen as a bud sport. It is early blooming with tall spikes (150-180 cm.) and large flowers borne horizontally all round the stem instead of the usual drooping blooms on three sides only. The spikes are bold and more showy. It is ideal for beds and borders and for growing in clumps. The other varieties like the Shirley (extra large bell-shaped flowers), Gloxiniaeflora, Gloxinoides or Gloxinia flowered and Monstrosa, are suitable for growing in wild gardens and woodland for naturalizing. They can also be grown in the shrubbery.

The seeds are sown in February-March and the plants take about a year to flower. The seedlings are transplanted later at the permanent sites. It can withstand transplanting even at the flowering stage. The plants can be grown successfully in a well-drained, rich and moist soil with plenty of humus and in semi-shaded situations.

STAR OF THE VELD T

Dimorphotheca sinuata (*D. aurantiaca*)

Other common names : Africa n Daisy. Namaqualand Daisy, Cape Daisy, Cape Marigold.

Family : *Compositae*

Origin : South Africa

The plants are about 30-61 cm. tall with long narrow leaves and glistening daisy-like large single flowers of various vivid colours like deep orange, white, bluish white, lemon, sulphur-yellow, golden-yellow, salmon, rose, apricot, reddish-purple, salmon-pink and buff. The plants are early and very free-flowering and continue to bloom for a long time. The flowers close at night and in dull weather.

Many of the modern garden varieties, particularly the Auran-tiaca Hybrids and Special Hybrids have arisen from crosses between different species, such as *D. sinuata* (*D. aurantiaca*), *D. pluvi-alis*, *D. ecklonis*, *D. chrysanthemifolia* and *D. calendulacea*. The popular varieties are the Auran-tiaca Hybrids including the varieties Orange Glory, Orange Improved, Salmon Beauty, Buff Beauty and White Beauty. There is also a tetraploid variety Goliath with large orange flowers. The other varieties are the Special Hybrids, Glistening White (large, white with blue disc), *D. pluvi-altis* 'Ringens' (white suffused with purple or yellow having a broad zone of blue-purple at the base of the petals), and Ecklonis (*D. ecklonis*; with pure white flowers having a bright blue centre or disc).

Dimorphotheca can be grown as low edgings along the walks, in beds, borders, pots and rock gardens and for cut flowers. The flowers are used for decoration in the day time as they close at night.

The seeds are sown in September-October and seedlings trans-planted later at permanent sites. In some areas which have a low rainfall sowing can be done during the rainy season. In the hills it is sown during March-April. The plants flower in about 6 to 8 weeks after sowing. They require rich, well-drained, well-manured and moist soil and a sunny situation.

VIPER'S BUGLOSS***Echium plantagineum***

Other common name : Tower of Jewels

Family : *Boraginaceae*

Origin : Mediterranean Region

Both tall (61-90 cm.) and dwarf (22.9-30.5 cm.) varieties are grown in the garden. The plant is erect, bushy and hairy with long-lance-shaped greyish-green leaves with small bell-shaped flowers of various soft pastel colours like blue, purple-blue, violet-blue, rose-pink, purple, mauve and white.

The Bright Blue is a tall-growing (61-90 cm.) variety while the Blue Bedder with deep blue flowers is dwarf (30 cm.) and compact. The Bright Pink is similar to the Blue Bedder but produces bright pink flowers.

Echium is suitable for borders, edgings, rock gardens, beds and pots.

The seeds can be sown in January-February, June-July and September-October to grow the plants during summer, rainy-season and winter respectively. In the hills the sowing is done in March-April. The seeds can be sown either directly at permanent sites or in seed pans for transplanting seedlings later into beds. The plants thrive well under a wide range of conditions including wet, cold and warm weathers and moist and dry conditions and poor soil.

TASSEL FLOWER***Emilia flammea* (*Cacalia coccinea*)**

Other common name : Flora's Paintbrush

Family : *Compositae*

Origin : Tropical America

The plants are 30-45 cm. tall. The leaves are long, thin, oval and clasping the hairy stems. The tassel-like, small (1.5 cm. across)

flower heads of bright orange-scarlet colour are borne on long wiry stems. There is also a variety (*lutea*) with golden-yellow flowers.

The seeds can be sown in January-February, June-July or September-October. The plants grow well in almost all weathers. The seedlings are transplanted later into permanent beds. The seeds are sown in March-April in the hills. The plants are early blooming (2½ months after sowing). They grow well in a drained and light soil and a sunny situation.

It is excellent for cut flowers and bedding.

CALIFORNIAN POPPY

Eschscholzia californica

Family : *Papaveraceae*

Origin : California (U S.A.)

Although in its natural habitat the Californian Poppy is perennial it is grown as an annual in the gardens. The plants are 30-45 cm. tall with smooth, blue-green, finely-cut, foliage and slender stems. There are dwarf-growing (22.9-30.7 cm.) varieties also. The flowers are large, about 7.62 cm. across, saucer-shaped or poppy-like with petals having a satiny sheen. The flowers may be single, double or semi-double. The flower colour may be bright yellow, lemon, orange, cream, bronze, orange-red, crimson, rose-pink, rich orange, creamy-pink, chrome-yellow and creamy-white. In some varieties the flowers may be bicoloured (outer surface bronze and inside orange) or with frilled petals. The plants are early and profuse blooming. The flowers close at night and the petals fall off after the flowers fade.

The popular varieties with single flowers are Aurora (creamy-pink), Carmine King (carmine), Chrome Queen, Crocea (orange), Mandarin (dark orange, bronze outside), Mikado (orange-crimson), Red Chief, Flame (coppery orange-scarlet), Yellow, White, Fireglow (brilliant orange), Aurantiaca (yellow), Dazzler (bright scarlet),

Gleaming (coral-pink), Golden West (golden yellow with deep centre), Sunset Mixture and Pot O' Gold Mixture. The Mission Bell varieties including the Carmine Queen, Flambeau and Robert Gardner (dark orange) produce double or semi-double flowers of various colours while in the variety Monarch Art Shade mixture the flowers are semi-double.

The Californian Poppy can be grown along the walks and in beds, borders, pots and rock gardens. The flowers can be used for cutting when picked in the budding stage and placed immediately in deep cold water. It is a very popular and hardy annual.

The seeds are sown directly at permanent sites and seedlings thinned out later, about 22.9 cm. apart. The sowing can be done in September-October in the plains and during August to October or March-April in the hills. The plants grow successfully in a light and well-drained soil and a sunny situation.

KINGFISHER DAISY

Felicia bergeriana

Family : Compositae

Origin : South Africa

The plants are low-growing (15.2-22.9 cm.) and trailing in habit with rosette of small, round, hairy leaves and short stems. The flowers are small daisy-like and bright metallic-blue in colour with a yellow centre. The flowers close at night or in dull weather.

It is ideal for growing in rock gardens, borders (in front rows) and pots.

The seeds are sown directly in beds or pots where the plants are to flower. The sowing is done in September-October in the plains and during March-April in the hills. The seedlings are thinned out to about 15.2-22.9 cm. apart. The plants can grow well in a sunny as well as a semi-shaded situation and a light and well-drained soil.

BLANKET FLOWER

Gaillardia pulchella

Family : *Compositae*

Origin : America

A popular easy-to-grow plant which is medium-tall, 45-61 cm. high, with long and oblong leaves. The flowers are daisy-like, long-stemmed, single or double, large, about 5.1-7.6 cm. across, in many attractive warm colours including some bicolours like yellow, lemon, cream, copper-scarlet, yellow-purple, crimson-purple, orange, copper, maroon and bronze. In some varieties the flowers have bronzy-red florets with yellow central discs or bronzy-red tipped with white or crimson—purple tipped with yellow. The plants are bushy and free-flowering and bloom continuously for a long time.

The two most commonly grown varieties are *picta* (*G. pulchella picta*) with large single flowers and *lorenziana* (*G. pulchella lorenziana*) with double fluffier flowers having quilled petals, split-tips and a combination of several attractive colours in a single bloom. Among the varieties of *picta* the popular ones are the Indian Chief (bronzy-red) and *Picta Mixed*. The double flowered varieties are *Lorenziana*, *Sunshine Strain* and *Gaiety Double Mixed* in various colours. There is also the *Double Tetra Fiesta*, a tetraploid variety with large (7.6 cm. across) double flowers with brilliant smoky-red quilled petals tipped with bright yellow. Besides, there are a few perennial varieties, known as the *Grandiflora*, with large single flowers like *Bremen* (coppery-scarlet, tipped yellow), *Burgundy* (coppery-scarlet), *Dazzler* (golden yellow with maroon-red centre), *Kobold*, *Goblin* (yellow with dark centre), *Regalis* (red), *Monarch Strain* (mixed colours) and *Sanguinea* (blood red).

It is an excellent flower for bedding, borders and cutting. Its gorgeously coloured flowers are best arranged in copper bowls or simple plain-coloured vases.

It can be grown over a long period during summer, rainy-season and winter. Seeds can be sown in February or March to obtain

flowers during summer. When sown in May-June it will flower during the rainy season and for flowering in winter the sowing may be done in September-October. In the hills seeds can be sown in March-April. It withstands drought and hot weather exceedingly well. The seedlings are transplanted after about a month of sowing. For the successful cultivation open and sunny situations and medium-loam soil are necessary. The plants are late blooming and flowering commences after about 3½ to 4½ months of sowing.

GAZANIA

Gazania splendens

Family : Compositae

Origin : South Africa

Gazania is low-growing (15.2-22.9 cm.) with trailing habit. Its leaves are narrow and long and silvery with wooly hair on the underside. The flowers are large, daisy-like with attractively marked ray petals and polar discs with contrasting zones and often beautifully spotted. The flowers are borne on short stems and almost cover the ground. The flower continues for a long time. The flowers close in the afternoon. The colour of flowers may be of different shades of red, orange, pink, cream, yellow, white and brown which come out true from seeds.

The seeds are sown in September-October in the plains and during March-April in the hills. The usual practice is to sow the seeds directly at permanent sites. The flowering starts after about 3-3½ months of sowing. The plants thrive best in a well-drained soil and a sunny situation. The plants can also be propagated from cuttings and layering.

Gazania can be grown effectively in rock gardens and in the front row of the border and for low edging.

The modern garden varieties are hybrids resultings from crosses

made between different species. The *Gazania* Hybrids are available in different mixed shades, particularly red and orange and pink and cream.

GILIA

Gilia capitata

Family : Polemoniaceae

Origin : California (U.S.A.)

The plants are about 45-61 cm. tall with very finely-cut foliage. The flowers are small, about 2.5 across and borne in clusters on long (45-61 cms.) stems well above the foliage. The flowers are lavender-blue in colour.

There is a low-growing (7.6-15.2 cm.) annual species, *G. x hybrida* (*Leptosiphon hybridus*) with dense clusters of very small flowers of yellow, orange, red, purple, rose and violet colours. Another annual species is *G. tricolor* (*G. nivalis*) the Bird's Eyes which is 30-45 cm. tall with dense heads of small flowers of various colours like white, lavender, pink and white with golden and purple centres. The Scarlet Gilia, *G. rubra* (*G. coronopifolia*) is a tall (90-120 cm.) biennial. The scarlet coloured flowers are formed in plumed spikes.

Gilia can be grown in clumps in the front position in the annual border, in rock garden and along paths.

The seeds are sown directly at the sites where the plants are to flower. The sowing may be done in September-October in the plains or during March-April in the hills. The plants require a light, moist and well-drained soil and a sunny situation for a good growth.

GODETIA

Godetia grandiflora and *G. amoena*

Other common names : Satin Flower, Farewell-to-Spring

Family : *Onagraceae*

Origin : Western States of North America

Godetia is a very showy annual with tall (61-90 cm.) or dwarf (22-45 cm.) bushy plants with grey-green, oblong leaves. The flowers are large (5.1-10.2 cm.), single or double, bell-shaped or holly-hock-like borne in clusters or loose spikes. The flower colour may be pink, purple, crimson, lavender, salmon-pink, bright carmine, orange-cerise, bright orange-red, salmon-rose, dark red, bright crimson, bright rose, soft pink, cherry red, carmine rose, mauve, cattleya-blue and white. The flowers are blotched dark at the centre. In some varieties the flowers have wavy and frilled petals and are mildly fragrant, particularly in the *Grandiflora* type.

The garden varieties of Godetia have been derived from two species *G. grandiflora*, a dwarf and compact species with large flowers produced in clusters and the tall species, *G. amoena* with flowers borne in loose spikes. These two species *G. grandiflora* and *G. amoena* were crossed to produce tall bushy hybrids having long sprays of double flowers in various shades of pink and red which were not found in the tall and loose growing species *G. amoena* and were transferred to it from the dwarf and compact *G. grandiflora*.

The five different types of Godetia are : (1) Dwarf or *Grandiflora* Single, dwarf-growing (22.9-38.7 cm.), compact and bushy with single flowers including the varieties Monarch (mixed), Crimson Glow (bright carmine), Duchess of Albany (white), Duke of York (crimson with white), Gloriosa (dark red), Kelvedon Glory (deep salmon-rose), Lady Albemarle (bright crimson), Lady Satin Rose (bright carmine-rose), Orange Glory (fiery orange-cerise), Rosamunde (bright rose), Salmon Princess (salmon-rose) and Sybil Sherwood (bright salmon-pink); (2) Dwarf or *Grandiflora* Double or Azalea-flowered, dwarf (37-45 cm.) and bushy with double

azalea-like flowers including the varieties Cherry Red, Delicata (soft pink), Mauve, Rosea (pink), Bright Carmine and Carminea (pink); (3) Tall Single—derived from the species (*G. amoena*), tall-growing (61-75 cm.) with single flowers in loose spikes; (4) Tall Double (hybrids between *G. grandiflora* and *G. amoena*)—tall (75 cm.), bushy with double flowers in long sprays and (5) lavender and mauve coloured varieties like Lavender Gem (37.45 cm.) evolved from the species *G. viminea* and other dwarf (22.9 cm.) and mauve or so-called blue flowered varieties from *G. dasycarpa*.

Godetia is suitable for beds, pots, borders, cut flowers, rock gardens and window-boxes. The tall varieties are ideal for cut flowers.

The seeds are sown in September-October in the plains and during August to October and March to April in the hills. The seedlings are transplanted into beds after about a month of sowing, preferably at the four-leaf stage. The plants thrive best in cool, moist, light and well-drained soil and a sunny situation. The land should be well-cultivated.

GLOBE AMARANTH

Gomphrena globosa

Family : *Amaranthaceae*

Origin : India

The plants are tall (45-61 cm.) or dwarf (22.9 cm.) and bushy with long narrow leaves and small, 1.9 cm. across, clover-like or button-like round flowers borne on long stems well above the foliage. The flowers may be magenta, purple, violet, pink, rose, pale orange or white. The flower heads are papery in texture and 'everlasting'.

The Globe Amaranth may be grown in beds and borders and for cut flowers. The dwarf varieties are suitable for edging and rock

gardens. The cut flowers can also be dried and used in flower arrangement as these retain their colour when dried.

The seeds can be sown during May-June to grow the plants during the rainy season. It may also be sown in January-February to obtain flowers during the summer.. In the hills it is sown during March-April. The seedlings are transplanted later into permanent beds. It can be grown successfully in a poor and light soil and hot and dry locations. It is very hardy and can be grown in any type of soil. A sunny situation is required for a good growth of plants. The plants flower after about 2½ months of sowing.

The commonly grown varieties are the Globosa Mixed (tall) and the dwarf or Lilliput Buddy (purple) and Cissy (white) which are about 15.2-22.9 cm. tall and suitable for edging and rock gardens.

BABY'S BREATH

Gypsophila elegans

Family : Caryophyllaceae

Origin : Caucasus

A dwarf-growing (30-45 cm.) annual with small, lance-shaped grey-green leaves and small (0.63 cm. across), rounded, open bell-shaped, pearly-white flowers produced in sprays or slender stems. The plants are early and free flowering and short-lived. The plants covered with profuse white blooms appear like fluffy clouds. There is also a pink flowered variety.

The Convent Garden Market with large white flowers, Carminea (crimson rose), King of the Market (white), London Market (white) and Rosea (pink) are the most popular varieties grown in the gardens.

It is ideal for cut flowers, beds, borders, rock gardens, edgings and for covering bare areas in bulb beds or shrubbery. The flowers are extensively used for flower arrangements and bouquets.

The seeds are sown directly in permanent beds where the plants are to flower. The sowing can be done in September-October. In the hills it can be sown during August to October or March-April. After germination the seedlings are thinned out, about 22.8 cm. apart. Since the plants are short-lived it is better to make successive sowings at intervals of 2 to 3 weeks to obtain continuous blooming. The plants bloom in about 2½ to 3 months after sowing. An open and sunny location is necessary for a good growth of plants.

The perennial species *G. paniculata*, with single or double white flowers and *G. repens* with trailing habit and small pink flowers can be grown successfully in the hills. Single White, Double White and Early Snowball (double, white) are the popular varieties of *G. paniculata*. Pacifica is a rose-pink flowered variety while Repens Rosea is a popular variety of *G. repens*.

SUNFLOWER

Helianthus annuus

Family : *Compositae*

Origin · Western United States (U.S.A.)

The popular sunflower is tall-growing (1.2-3 m.), coarse-looking with large rough-textured leaves bearing huge (20.3-30.5 cm. across) yellow flower heads with a dark disc on stout and rough stems.

Among the tall-growing (1.2-3 m.) varieties the Single Tall Yellow including the Mammoth with huge (20.3-35.6 cm. across) yellow flowers and Tall Double Chrysanthemum flowered, 1.8-2.1 m. tall with large 15.2-20.3 cm. across, double chrysanthemum-like flowers are most commonly grown in the gardens. There are also Dwarf Double varieties like the Sun Gold (90-120 cm. tall, golden-yellow, double flowers) and Yellow Pygmy (61 cm. tall, compact, medium-sized golden-yellow flowers). From a natural variation having chestnut-red markings on the ray petals which

first appeared in California, a red coloured variety, Sutton's Red was developed in England which when crossed later with other varieties, produced some very attractive varieties with chocolate, red, bronze and wine-red flowers.

The Cucumber leaf, Miniature or Japanese Sunflower belongs to another species, *H. dubilis* (*H. cucumerifolius*). The plants are medium-tall, 90-120 cm. high, well-branched and bushy with glossy green foliage resembling a cucumber leaf and small yellow flowers. The plants are very free-flowering. Its most important varieties are Stella with large golden yellow flowers with dark centre and Purpureus with bronze coloured flowers.

The Miniature Sunflower (*H. dubilis*) has been crossed with the Red Sunflower (*H. annuus*) mentioned above. The hybrids, known as Sultan's Autumn Beauty, are medium-tall, 120-150 cm. high, well-branched with small flowers borne on long stems. The flowers are pale primrose-yellow, orange-yellow, bronze, chestnut-brown and maroon in colour with long ray petals, many of which are beautifully zoned. There is also a white flowered variety. Italian White with large, 10.2 cm. across, flowers borne on long stems. The plants are about 120 cm. tall. Sometimes the flowers are creamy primrose in colour.

The seeds can be sown during January-February to June. The flowers are produced during summer and rainy seasons. In the hills the sowing can be done in March-April. After about a month of sowing the seedlings are transplanted into beds. Seeds can also be sown directly at permanent sites where the plants are to flower. The plants thrive best in well-manured and rich soil and a sunny situation.

The tall sunflower can be used as a screen or in background or for growing along the hedge or garden wall or in shrubbery. The miniature types and their hybrids are suitable for growing in annual or mixed borders as well as for cut flowers.

STRAWFLOWER***Helichrysum bracteatum***

Other common name : Everlasting Flower

Family : *Compositae*

Origin : Australia

One of the most commonly grown everlasting flowers is the *Helichrysum*. The plants are 75-90 cm. tall with oblong pointed foliage and flowers, about 6.8 cm. and more across with petals clustered and incurved towards the centre disc, when these are half open. The flower colour may be crimson, rose, salmon, yellow, mauve, salmon-pink, dark red and white. The flowers are papery in texture when mature and last long when dried. The plants are free flowering.

The garden varieties are known as *Monstrosum* which have large double flowers. The popular varieties in separate colours are *Borussorum Rex* (white), *Ferrugineum* (bronze), *Fire Ball* (scarlet), *Luteum* (bright yellow), *Purpureum* (deep red) and *Roseum* (Pink). The Tall Double Mixed and Dwarf Double Mixed are the two other important varieties in mixed colours. The Dwarf Double Mixed is dwarf-growing (45-61 cm.), more bushy and compact with double flowers

Helichrysum is most suitable for cut flowers. The flowers are picked when half mature and hung in bunches to dry in a cool, airy and dust-proof place. The dried as well as fresh flowers can be used in flower arrangements. The dwarf varieties may be grown for bedding.

The seeds are sown in September-October and seedlings transplanted later into beds after about a month of sowing. In the hills the sowing can be done in March-April. The plants bloom after about 3½ to 4 months of sowing. The plants can grow well in any kind of soil and do not require heavy manuring. A sunny location is useful for a good growth of plants.

CHERRY PIE

Heliotropium arborescens (H. peruvianum)

Other common name : Heliotrope

Family : Boraginaceae

Origin : Peru

Although Heliotrope is a perennial it is commonly grown as an annual. The garden varieties have arisen from two species, namely *H. peruvianum* and *H. corymbosa*. The plants are about 30-45 cm. tall with dark green, lance-shaped leaves and producing large trusses of small tubular flowers. The flower colour may be pink, purple, rose, deep violet and white. The flowers are delightfully scented (vanilla scent). The plants are early and free flowering.

The popular varieties are Marine, Special (dark violet), Regale Hybrids (dark blue, early), Mme, Bruant (dark violet-blue with a white eye), Giant Mixed, Blue Bonnet (large, deep blue), First Snow (white) and Pacific Hybrids (lavender, violet and purple, very fragrant).

The seeds are sown in September-October and seedlings transplanted later into permanent beds. In the hills the seeds can be sown in March-April. The plants flower after about three months of sowing. They thrive well in a rich soil and a sunny location.

Heliotrope is suitable for beds, annual borders and pots.

ACROCLINIUM

Helipterum roseum (Acroclitium roseum)

Other common name : Imortelle

Family : Compositae

Origin : Australia

H. roseum is about 45-61 cm. tall with narrow smooth green leaves and double daisy-like flowers (50.1 cm. across) of white pink,

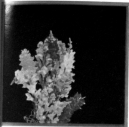


Plate I.
Antirrhinum
 (see page 28)



Plate II.
Cornus
 (see page 43)

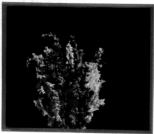


Plate III.
LARKSPUR
(see page 34)



Plate IV.
CARNATION
(see page 35)

rose or chamois colour with golden yellow and dark centres borne singly at the terminal ends of long stems. The plants are early and free blooming. The flowers are papery in texture and last long when cut or dried.

The commonly grown varieties are Goliath (red shades), Giant Mixture, Albo (white) Rose, Rose and White Mixed.

The seeds are sown in September-October and after about a month the seedlings are transplanted into beds. In the hills the sowing may be done in March-April. The plants flower within 6 to 8 weeks from the date of sowing. They thrive best in a light soil and a sunny situation.

It is suitable for cut flowers, beds and borders.

Another species *H. manglesii* (*Rhodanthe manglesii*) with clusters of small hanging conical flower heads of pink and white is also commonly grown in the garden. The plants are 30-37 cm. tall. The flower heads can be dried and used in flower arrangements like those of the *Helichrysum*. It is useful for beds, cut flowers and pots.

CANDYTUFT

Iberis umbellata and *I. amara*

Family : *Cruciferae*

Origin : Europe and Britain

The popular candytuft (*I. umbellata*) is about 15.2-30.5 cm. with long narrow leaves and small white, pink, carmine-rose, purple and lilac flowers borne in broad clusters, known as umbels. The flowers are sweet-scented. The important varieties are Alba (white), Carminea (carmine), Liliacina (purple), Purpurea (dark purple) and Red Cardinal (red). There is also a dwarf (15.2-22.9 cm.) variety Dwarf Fairy, Mixed or Dwarf Hybrid which is mound-like completely covered with a multitude of attractively coloured flowers.

The Hyacinth-flowered candytuft (*I. amara*) is taller (37-45 cm.) and erect with 15.2 cm. long spikes of white flowers resembling the

hyacinth. The commonly grown varieties are Improved White Spiral, Iceberg, Empress and Giant Hyacinth Flowered.

Candytuft is usually grown in beds and borders and for edging. The Hyacinth-Flowered varieties can be grown in pots also.

The seeds are sown in September-October and seedlings transplanted later into beds. Seeds can also be sown in permanent beds where the plants are to flower and seedlings thinned out 15.2-22.8 cm. apart. In the hills the sowing can be done in March-April. The flowering commences after three months of sowing. The plants require a light and well-drained soil and an open and sunny situation for a good growth.

BALSAM

Impatiens balsamina

Other common names : Touch-me-not, *Gulmenhdi*

Family : *Balsaminaceae*

Origin : India

Balsam is a native of our country. The plants are 22-61 cm. tall and free branching with long lance-shaped thin light green leaves with toothed margin. The flowers are spurred, 61-75 cm. across and Camellia-like borne in leaf axils. The flowers in improved varieties are usually double but there are single or semi-double varieties also. The flower colour may be pink, rose, scarlet, red, violet, salmon-cerise, salmon-pink, purplish-red, chamois-rose, crimson, lilac, rose-pink, purple, azure blue, dark blue, mauve and white. In some varieties the flowers are beautifully spotted, blotched and variegated with contrasting colours.

Among the tall (45-75 cm.) varieties, Double Camellia-flowered Mixed, Rose Flowered, Royal Balsams Mixed and Tall Double Mixed, in separate as well as mixed colours, are popular in the gardens. There is a Dwarf Bush-Flowered Mixed or Dwarf Mixed variety, about 45-61 cm. tall with double flowers in clusters on the top of

stems, holding the flowers well above the foliage instead of being hidden on the side of the stems, as in most varieties. There is also a very dwarf (22.9-30.5 cm.) variety, Tom Thumb which is uniform, bushy and compact with large double blooms of various gay colours.

Balsam can be grown both in summer and rainy seasons. Seeds are sown in January-February for summer flowering and during May-July to obtain blooms in the rainy season. In the hills it can be sown in March-April. The seeds are usually sown directly in permanent beds and seedlings thinned out 22.9-30.5 cm. apart. Seedlings can also be transplanted, if necessary. The plants bloom within 2 to 2½ months from the date of sowing. The plants thrive best in a well-manured, rich, moist and well-drained soil and a sunny situation. They can also be grown in partial-shade. The plants relish manuring and plenty of watering. Under dry conditions the leaves wither and drop off.

It is ideal for beds and pots, particularly the dwarf varieties. It can also be grown along the walks and in borders.

The two perennial species, *I. holstii* (Patience Plant) and *I. sultani* (Busy Lizzie), natives of Zanzibar, and their hybrids can also be grown as annuals. These species are also favourite house plants for growing indoors. The plants are 45-61 cm. tall, well-branched and free-flowering with small, lilac, salmon-pink, ruby, orange, scarlet, coral rose, deep rose and scarlet coloured flowers. They bloom almost throughout the year. *I. holstii* is taller (45 cm.) while *I. sultani* is dwarfer (15.2-20.3 cm.) There are also extra dwarf *sultani* (10.2-15.2 cm.). The important varieties are Holstii Hybrids, Semi-Dwarf Sultani like Bright Orange, Pinkie, Bright Rose, Blaze Scarlet and Mixed, Dwarf Sultani including Orange Baby, Pink Baby, Red Herold, Scarlet Baby and Baby Mixed and Sultani Nana Hybrida.

They are suitable for growing in pots in a semi-shaded situation. The plants thrive well in the living room. They can be treated like the Balsam. The growing point of the plants should be pinched back to make them bushy. A well-drained, moist and rich soil is useful for a good growth of plants.

SUMMER CYPRESS

Kochia scoparia trichophylla

Other common names : Burning Bush, Belvedere

Family : *Chenopodiaceae*

Origin : South France eastward to Japan

The plants are dense, bushy, symmetrical, oval or round in form, about 61-90 cm. tall and 30.5 cm. across. The entire plant is densely clothed with finely cut, narrow and pale green leaves and very ornamental. At maturity after the rainy season when the foliage turns to bright coppery-red and the dainty red flowers are produced the plants resemble a burning bush.

Kochia is a beautiful seasonal foliage plant ideal for growing in pots and in ground individually as an ascent or a dot plant and is useful as a temporary hedge or screen. Only one plant should be planted in each pot, preferably in a 20-25 cm. pot. It is often planted along the paths.

Seeds can be sown during February to June. Kochia grows successfully both in summer and rainy seasons. In the hills seeds are sown in March-April. After about a month of sowing the seedlings are transplanted at permanent sites. The plants grow best in a rich, well-manured and well-drained soil and a sunny situation. They can also be grown in partial shade or on the verandah.

The other variety, Childsii (*Kochia scoparia childsii*) is also grown in the garden. It remains green throughout its life.

SWEET PEA

Lathyrus odoratus

Family : *Leguminosae*

Origin : Sicily

With a wide range in flower colour, delicate fragrance, long duration of flowering and ease in cultivation, the Sweet Pea is one

of the most attractive winter annuals ideally suited for cut flowers and blends well with any colour scheme in the garden. From its native home in Sicily it was brought into cultivation at the end of the 17th century.

Sweet Peas are usually grown as a tall hedge or temporary screen, particularly alongside a path or in a kitchen garden. They are also grown in clumps or groups in an annual border. The dwarf cupid varieties are useful for edging and for growing in the front of the annual or mixed border. When planted as a hedge the seeds are drilled directly at permanent sites where the plants are to flower. Seeds are sown about 5.1-7.6 cm. apart and about 2.5-5.1 cm. deep, preferably in double rows spaced 30-37 cm. apart. After germination the seedlings are thinned out maintaining a distance of about 15.2-22.9 cm. between plants.

For growing in clumps seeds are sown in circles and usually about 5 to 6 plants spaced about 15.2-22.9 cm. apart are kept at each site. Seeds of lavender, bluish and mauve coloured varieties are wrinkled while those of rose, scarlet and pink flowered are smooth and plump. The thin-skinned seeds, such as those of salmon shaded and golden pink varieties as well as wrinkled and creamy coloured seeds germinate better when placed on a thin layer of sand.

Staking—The plants require staking. For this purpose, thin bamboo poles are inserted in the ground along the row at short distances, about 180 cm. apart and strings or thin wire stretched and fixed on these posts. Sometimes a cord netting or chicken-wire netting is also fastened to thick bamboo poles or galvanised pipes. The plants grown in clumps are trained on dried sticks or twigs of trees; the old dried pigeon-pea or cotton sticks are ideal for this purpose.

Sowing and cultivation—In the northern plains the seeds are usually sown in late September or early October but not later than the third week of October for obtaining good growth. In those areas where the rainfall is low, sowing can be done in August. The flowering commences in February and continues until March or

April. In the hills the seeds are sown during August to October for early flowering in spring or in March-April for late summer or early winter flowering. The different colours of sweet peas generally breed true from seeds. For successful growing of sweet peas deep digging (45-75 cm.) of beds, good drainage, thorough and frequent watering and plenty of sunshine and organic manure, preferably well rotted cowdung or compost, are essential. The ground must be dug about 61-75 cm deep and add sand to the soil if it is heavy to ensure good drainage.

The rows of sweet peas should run from north to south to provide full sunshine on both sides of the row. Heavy soaking is better than light sprinkling but avoid overwatering as it is harmful, often resulting in shedding of flowers. At the time of preparing ground for sowing, mix one part of well rotten cowdung manure and compost to two parts of soil and add a little bonemeal, if available. Chemical fertilizers are generally not required. However, well-diluted liquid manure prepared from cowdung can be used effectively at fortnightly intervals after the appearance of flower buds. The faded flowers should be removed frequently and do not allow seed pods to ripen to encourage more flowering.

When the plant is about 12.7-15.2 cm. tall its growing point is generally pinched back to make it bushy. However, it is not always necessary to pinch back the seedlings. The plants are usually grown in a bush form but sometimes they may be trained on the cordon system to produce large exhibition blooms. However, this system of training is not practised when the aim is to have a mass effect for garden display. In the cordon method only one or two main stems are allowed to grow on each plant while the side shoots in the leaf axils are removed and the plants are not allowed to flower before they are about 90 cm. high. In this method of training the flowers are larger in size and better in quality though fewer in number.

Varieties—There are numerous varieties of sweet peas. The flower colours are white, cream, pink, scarlet, red, maroon, dark brown, rose, crimson, lavender, light blue, salmon-rose, cherry red, orange, amber, orange-salmon, pale cerise, salmon, rich purple, and

various other hues. However, deep blue and pure yellow are not yet available. These varieties developed as a result of mutation, chance crossing in nature and artificial hybridization by man. Henry Eckford in England and Luther Burbank in America were the pioneers in hybridising sweet peas. As a result of crossing new varieties including the *Grandiflora* having larger flowers with better colours than the original wild types were evolved. Later at the beginning of the present century the spontaneous mutation, named 'Countess Spencer' having frilled or waved edges of flower petals was a landmark in the history of improvement of sweet peas. Now most of the modern varieties are of the 'Spencer' type. The Dwarf Cupid strain also arose by mutation. Further in America, a new strain called the Cuthbertson was evolved which is early flowering, vigorous growing and produces large flowers. The Cuthbertson strain was evolved by crossing the *Grandiflora* with the Spencer varieties.

The six distinct strains available now are the Giant Frilled Late-flowering Spencers, the Early-flowering Frilled, the Cuthbertson Frilled, the Multiflora or Zvolanek's Multiflora (5 to 7 blooms to a stem, early flowering), the Dwarf Cupid (without tendril, non-trailing) and the Dwarf Cupid Giant Frilled or the Little Sweetheart.

The original Hooded types and the plain *Grandifloras*, the latter mainly evolved by Henry Eckford, are not so common now. In our country the early flowering strains are better adapted than other varieties which generally perform better in the hills.

Diseases and Insect pests—Among the diseases attacking sweet peas powdery mildew is most common. Dusting sulphur is useful in controlling this disease. The Aphids, which are the common insect pests found on sweet peas, can be controlled affectively by spraying Basudin or Malathion.

Often birds damage the seedlings in young stages. Black thread or cloth pieces stretched across the row of plants just above them will be helpful in preventing damage by birds. If the seeds are damaged by birds and rats after sowing it is advisable to dip the seeds in linseed oil and red lead before sowing. However, one must

be careful while treating the seeds and do not allow the children to handle them as the red lead is poisonous.

STATICE

Limonium sinuatum

Other common name : Sea Lavender

Family : *Plumbaginaceae*

Origin : Mediterranean Region

L. sinuatum is a biennial but treated as an annual. The plants are 45-61 cm. tall with stiff, angular and winged stems and a dense clump of long deeply-cut grey-green foliage. The flowers are borne in open clusters of short one-sided spikes or sprays at the terminal ends of stems. The flower calyx which is toothed and straw-like provides the colour and the tiny tubular flowers with creamy white petals are inconspicuous. The flower sprays are white rose, lavender, mauve, dark blue, salmon-pink, orange-yellow, carmine and pink. The flower sprays retain their attractive pastel shades for a long time when dried and therefore used as 'everlasting' flowers in flower arrangements. The improved varieties are Art Shades, Pastel Shades, Atrocoerulea (dark blue), Candissima (white), Chamois Rose, Rosea (pink), Snow Queen (white), Kampf's Blue Improved (dark blue), Market Growers Blue (deep blue), Purple Monarch (deep purple), Heavenly Blue (bright blue) and Sinuata Mixed.

The large yellow-flowered species *L. bonduelli*, a native of North Africa, is also commonly grown in the garden. It resembles *L. sinuata*.

Another popular annual species, *L. suworowii* is a native of Turkestan. The plants are 45-61 cm. tall with a rosette of long, narrow and toothed foliage above which arises the long (20.31-30.5 cm.) thick, bright rose coloured and branched flower scape or spike. The flower spikes are very showy.

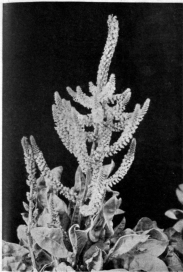


Plate 14. STATICE—*Linociera newboldii* (see page 88)

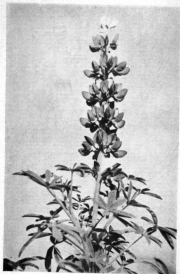


Plate 15. LUPIN—Annual (see page 92)

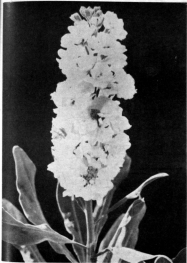


Plate 16. Stock—Column Stock (see page 84)

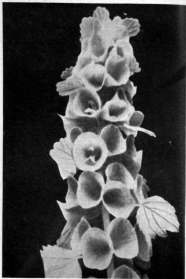


Plate 17. BELLS OF IRELAND (see page 99)

The flowers of statice are ideal for cutting and after drying can be used as "everlasting" flowers. The flower spikes of *L. suworowii* are extensively used for cut flowers and decoration and this species is particularly suitable for growing in pots.

The seeds can be sown directly at permanent sites where the plants are to flower as the seedlings having tap roots are difficult to transplant. However, the seedlings can be transplanted early with care, if required. The sowing may be done in September-October in the plains and during March-April in the hills. The plants flower after about 3 to 3½ months of sowing. The plants thrive well in a light and well-drained soil, a cool climate and a sunny location.

TOAD FLAX

Linaria maroccana

Other common name : Linaria

Family : Scrophulariaceae

Origin : Spain, Portugal and Morocco

Linaria is an important winter annual. The plants are about 22-37 cm. tall, compact, bushy with erect branches and thin narrow leaves. The dainty antirrhinum-like spurred flowers of various attractive colours are borne on short spikes. The flowers are white, yellow, purple, lavender, pink, chamois, golden yellow, rose, blue, mauve, violet-blue and crimson and bicoloured and blotched with different shades on the lip. The plants are early and free blooming.

The popular varieties are Excelsior (37 cm. tall), Northern Lights (30-37 cm.) and Fairly Bouquet (25.4-30.5 cm., dwarf) which are available in mixed colours.

It is suitable for pots, edgings, borders and rock gardens and for growing in drifts and bulb beds. The flowers are also used for cutting.

The seeds are sown directly in permanent beds where the plants are to flower. The sowing can be done in September-October in the plains and during August to October and March-April in the hills. Its fine seeds are mixed with sand when sowing and covered lightly with soil or leafmould and watered carefully. The seedlings are thinned out to about 22.9-30.5 cm. apart. The flowering commences within three months from the date of sowing. The plants make a good growth in a rich, well-manured and well-drained soil and an open and sunny situation.

SCARLET FLAX

Linum grandiflorum var. *rubrum*

Family : *Linaceae*

Origin : North Africa and Europe

The plants are about 45-61 cm. tall with narrow pointed foliage, slender stems and large (2.54 cm. across), five-petalled, scarlet flowers with dark centres. The flower petals have a silky sheen and the flowers are borne in loose heads at the end of stems. The variety *rubrum* is the best and there are other not-so-common varieties with pink, bright red and dull blue flowers also. The common Flax (*L. usitatissimum*), 45-61 cm. tall with soft blue flowers is also grown for ornamental purposes. The plants are free-flowering. The perennial species, *L. perenne* with azure-blue flowers grows successfully in the hills.

The seeds are sown in seed-beds or pans in September-October and the seedlings transplanted later into permanent beds. The seeds can also be sown directly in permanent beds and seedlings thinned out 22.9 cm. apart. In the hills the seeds can be sown in March-April or during August to October. The plants flower after about 3 to 3½ months of sowing. They thrive best in a light and well-drained soil and a sunny situation.

Linum can be grown in beds and borders for a colourful display.

LOBELIA

Lobelia erinus

Family : Campanulaceae

Origin : South Africa

Lobelia is a perennial but treated as an annual. It is low growing (10.2-20.3 cm.) with small, oblong, light-medium or dark green foliage and slender leafy stems. The flowers are small, about 1.9 cm. across and white, pale-medium and dark blue, purple and crimson in colour with a white or yellow eye. Both compact and trailing forms are available. The plants are free-flowering.

The commonly grown varieties with compact growth habit are Blue Stone (blue), Crystal Palace (dark blue), Cambridge Blue (large, light blue), Emperor William (light blue), Mrs. Clibran Improved (deep blue, white eye), Rosamond (scarlet red), Snow Ball (white) and White Lady (white). The important trailing varieties are Sapphire (deep blue, white eye) and Hamburgia (sky blue, white eye).

Seeds are sown in September or October in the plains and in March-April in the hills. The seedlings are transplanted into beds when they are about 2.54 cm. high. Its fine seeds are usually mixed with sand while sowing and thinly covered with fine soil. The plants bloom after 3 to 3½ months of sowing. The plants can also grow successfully in partial shade. They prefer a rich, well-cultivated and moist soil. Feeding the plants with liquid manure once a fortnight during flowering is beneficial.

Lobelia is suitable for pots, edgings, beds, borders, rock gardens, window boxes and hanging baskets. The trailing varieties are ideal for hanging baskets, window boxes and pots. Lobelia combines well with blue petunias, blue ageratum, pink sweet alyssum, salmon-pink godetia and sky blue Chinese *Delphinium* or blue *Delphinium paniculatum*.

LUPIN

Lupinus

Family : *Leguminosae*

Origin : America and Southern Europe

Both annual and perennial species of Lupins are grown in the gardens. Among the annual species, the most important is *Lupinus hartwegii* which is a native of Mexico. The plants are 45-75 cm. tall with deeply-lobed foliage with finger-like leaflets and small pea-like flowers borne on long spikes carried well above the foliage. The flowers are white, pink and pale blue. The other annual species worth growing are, *L. lutens* (45-61 cm.) with deep yellow sweetly scented flowers, *L. sub-carnosus*, the Texas Blue Bonnet (22.8-30.5 cm. dwarf), with deep blue flowers, *L. mutabilis* (120-150 cm. tall) with dark blue marked yellow and rose, pink and white and blue, scented flowers and *L. tricolor* (*L. hybridus*) 45-61 cm. bushy and free-flowering with small white flowers changing to pink.

The perennial species grow best in the hills. Among them the most popular is *L. polyphyllus* which has a wide range of flower colours like crimson, cream, white, blue, yellow, tile-red, rose, orange, flame, bronze, pink, purple, lavender-blue, deep blue and various other shades. The best variety is the Russell Strain in mixed, self and bicoloured flowers. It takes about a year to flower when seeds are sown in March-April in the hills.

The important varieties of the annual species, *L. hartwegii* are Albus (white), Coelestinus (sky blue), Roseus (pink) and Giant King (mixed). The Hybridus Atrococcineus (red, white-tipped) and Hybridus Mixed (*L. tricolor*) and Texanus (*L. sub-carnosus*) with gentian-blue flowers are also available.

Lupins are suitable for beds, borders, cutting and pots. The dwarf varieties (*L. sub-carnosus*) can be grown in rock gardens.

The seeds are sown directly at permanent sites where the plants are to flower. The best time for sowing is during September-October in the plains and in March-April in the hills. It can also be

sown during August to October in the hills. The seedlings should be thinned out to 30-45 cm. apart. Soaking its hard-coated seeds in water for a few hours before sowing hastens the germination. The plants require partial-shade and a well prepared, light, well-drained and moist soil for a good growth.

FEVERFEW

Matricaria eximia (*Chrysanthemum parthenium*)

Family : *Compositae*

Origin : North Temperate Regions

The plant is commonly listed as *Matricaria* in the flower seed catalogues but is botanically known as *Chrysanthemum parthenium*. It is a perennial plant but cultivated as an annual as it flowers the same year when grown from seeds. The plants are dwarf (30 cm.), compact and bushy with very finely-cut leaves and small, quilled, button-like yellow and ivory white flowers. The flower heads are borne on the terminal ends of the thin stems.

The two other commonly grown species are *M. capensis* and *M. maritima* (*M. inodora*, *Chrysanthemum inodorum*) which produce double white flowers.

The Golden Ball with double golden yellow flowers, Silver Ball or Schneeball, dwarf with double white flowers and Tom Thumb (white) are important varieties of *M. eximia* while Ball's White and Bridal Robe (white, double) are the popular varieties of *M. capensis* and *M. maritima* respectively.

Matricaria is suitable for bedding, edging, pots and hanging baskets. The flowers of *M. maritima* are ideal for cutting.

The seeds are sown in September-October in the plains and March-April in the hills. After about a month of sowing the seedlings are transplanted into permanent beds. The plants require a rich and well-manured soil and a sunny location for a good growth.

Matricaria thrives well in the hills and in several places in the

northern plains like Delhi, Punjab, Uttar Pradesh and other neighbouring areas where winter is long and cool.

STOCK

Matthiola incana

Other common name : Gilliflower

Family : *Cruciferae*

Origin : Europe including Britain

Stock is a commonly grown winter annual. The plants are tall or dwarf (30-75 cm.), branched or unbranched with long, oblong, light green hairy leaves. The small rosette-like, well-rounded, fully double, fragrant flowers are borne on attractive long and heavy spikes at the ends of sturdy stems. There is a wide range of flower colour including pink, rose, purple, coppery-red, crimson, dark blood-red, lavender, mauve, blue, yellow and white. The plants are free flowering.

Stock always throws double and single flowers. The plants with double flowers are sterile and do not set seeds. The single-flowered plants set seeds which are collected for raising the plants the following year. It is, therefore, necessary to retain the single flowered plants in order to collect seeds from them. However, for garden display the double flowers are preferred. By breeding it has been possible to evolve varieties which throw a larger percentage of doubles. The doubleness is an inherited character. The variety Trysomic Seven Weeks gives a very high percentage of doubles and if the few noticeably weaker and smaller seedlings are eliminated at the four-leaf stage it is possible to obtain 100 per cent double flowered plants. In another variety Hansen's 100 per cent Double evolved in Denmark also one can obtain all double plants by selecting only pale green leaved seedlings and discarding those having dark green foliage. This difference in the colour of leaves in the seedlings is well pronounced when these are grown in cool conditions.

The two main forms are the Non-branching or Column and the Branching Stocks. The Giant Excelsior Column, Giant Column, Giant Rocket or Column and Miracle Column are the popular tall-growing (75-90 cm.) varieties of the column stock. In the Branching form both dwarf and tall-growing types are available. The Large flowered Dwarf Ten-Week (30 cm.) and the tall-growing Giant Perfection Ten-Week (61 cm.), Early Giant Imperial or Improved Bismarck (61-75 cm.) and Beauty of Nice or Early Flowering Giants of Nice are the well known types of the Branching Stock. The Trysomic Seven-Week is the earliest blooming branching variety with compact spikes and a very high percentage of double flowered plants. The two other types are the Wallflower-leaved Stock with smooth green leaves including the variety All the Year Round with white flowers and the Dresden Perpetual or Branching Stock. The East Lothian or Intermediate, a dwarf (30-37 cm.) and bushy variety with a wide range of flower colours is known as the autumn-flowering stock abroad. There is also a biennial variety, Brompton Stock (30-45 cm.), branching and bushy with double flowers in various attractive colours. In each of these types several varieties are available in separate colours as well as in mixtures.

Stock is excellent for cut flowers, beds, borders and pots. The Column type is ideal for cutting. Bruising the cut ends of the stems before arranging helps to increase life of the blooms.

Seeds are sown in September-October in the plains and during August to October or in March-April (Ten Week and Trysomic Seven-Week varieties) in the hills. The seedlings are transplanted into permanent beds at the four-leaf stage. The plants flower after about $2\frac{1}{2}$ to $3\frac{1}{2}$ months of sowing, depending upon the variety. For the successful cultivation of Stock, a well-cultivated, rich and well-manured soil with good drainage and a sunny situation are necessary.

Matthiola bicornis, the Night-Scented stock from Greece, is a dwarf (30 cm.) annual with small (1.9 cm. across) single lilac, strongly fragrant flowers which open in the evening and close by day. It is also grown as a winter annual like the common stock

and treated in the same way. The Night-Scented Stock is excellent for edging.

BLAZING STAR

Mentzelia lindleyi (*Bartonia aurea*)

Family : Loasaceae

Origin : California (U.S.A.)

An uncommon winter annual, about 45 cm. tall with thin, hairy and toothed leaves. The flowers resembling the butter-cup are large, bright yellow with a vermilion base and a central mass of feathery stamens. The flowers are fragrant and open in the evening. This is an attractive annual worth growing in the garden.

Its seeds are sown directly in places where it is to flower. However, transplanting of seedlings can be done if required. The sowing is done in September-October in the plains and during March-April in the hills. The plants bloom after 3 to 3½ months of sowing. For its good growth it requires full sunshine, good manuring, frequent watering and a well-drained soil.

LIVINGSTONE DAISY

Mesembryanthemum criniflorum (*Dorotheanthus bellidiflorus*)

Other common names : Fig Marigold, Mesembryanthemum

Family : Aizoaceae

Origin : South Africa

The plants are about 10.2 cm. high, spreading in habit with long (7.6 cm.) succulent green leaves that are narrow at the base. The flowers are about 2.5 cm. across, single and daisy-like in form with an attractive centre. There is a wide range of flower colour inclu-

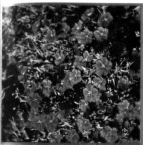


Plate VI.
Dianthus var.
 "BRAND"
 (see page 54)

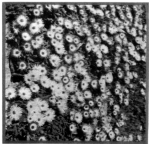


Plate VII.
Mentha
 "BRAND"
 (see page 56)

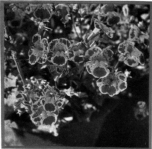


Plate VII.
Mentzelia
 (see page 87)



Plate VIII.
Pectis
 (see page 100)

ding several pastel shades like pink, crimson, yellow, rose, apricot, buff, red, orange, salmon and white. The flowers are self-coloured or white edged with contrasting colours. The flowers close at night or in dull weather. The plants are very free flowering. The varieties are available only in mixed colours

Mesembryanthemum is ideal for edgings, rock gardens, dry walls, pots and hanging baskets. It is also suitable for growing in the front row of the borders and for covering the ground under the standard roses.

Seeds are sown directly in permanent places where the plants are to flower. The seedlings are later thinned out to 15.2 cm. apart. The sowing can be done in September-October in the plains and during March-April in the hills. The plants grow well in a light and well-drained soil and a sunny location. They can also grow successfully under dry conditions.

MONKEY FLOWER

Mimulus tigrinus

Family : *Scrophulariaceae*

Origin : Western parts of North and South America

The garden varieties of *Mimulus* are hybrids of *M. luteus*, its varieties and *M. cupreus* or *M. guttatus*. This is a perennial species but treated as an annual. The plants are about 30-37 cm. high and well branched with angular stems and heart-shaped toothed foliage. The flowers are two-lipped and of attractive colours like crimson, yellow, pink, red and various other shades. The blooms are generally bicoloured, spotted and blotched with contrasting colours, usually with brown and maroon. The varieties are generally available in mixed colours. The plants are free flowering.

For growing in beds and pots the *Mimulus* is an ideal plant. The seeds are sown in September-October in the plains and in March-April in the hills. After about a month of sowing the seed,

lings are transplanted into permanent beds. The plants flower within 3 to 3½ months from the date of sowing. They require a moist, rich and well-manured soil, plenty of water and a semi-shaded location for a good growth.

The species *Cuprous* (*M. cupreus*) is also cultivated in the gardens. The Red Emperor is its popular variety.

MARVEL OF PERU

Mirabilis jalapa

Other common name : Four O'Clock

Family : *Nyctaginaceae*

Origin : Tropical America

This is a perennial species but treated as an annual. The plants are 61-90 cm. tall and bushy with heart-shaped pointed foliage. The flowers are tubular, five-lobed and about 2.5-5.1 cm. long. The red, yellow and white coloured blooms are often beautifully striped and mottled. The flowers open in the afternoon or in a dull cloudy weather. The plants are free flowering and long-lived. The older plants form tubers which can be used for their propagation.

Seeds are sown directly at permanent sites where the plants are to flower. The sowing can be done during January-February, May to July and September-October as the plants thrive well in almost all seasons, namely, summer, rainy-season and winter. In the hills the seeds are sown in March-April. The seedlings are thinned out to about 45 cm. apart. The plants require a light and well-drained soil and a semi-shaded or sunny location.

It is a good accent plant. It can also be grown in a shrubbery, along the wall or fence and in semi-shaded odd corners in the garden.

BELLS OF IRELAND***Molucella laevis***

Other common name : Molucca Balm

Family : *Labiatae*

Origin : Mediterranean Region

It is an uncommon but very pretty and tall-growing (61-90 cm.) annual with curving stems and dark green nettle-like foliage. The enlarged, bell-shaped, pale translucent green, netted and veined calyces produced in the leaf axils are very showy and curious looking, in the centre of each of which is placed a small two-lipped white inconspicuous flower which drops off when the plant matures. The attractive calyces are persistent. The plants are very hardy and free-flowering.

The cut flowers, either fresh or dried, are long lasting and can be effectively used in flower arrangements. The flower spikes may be cut when they are in their best stage and after removing the leaves hang them upside down in a cool, dry and well-ventilated room to dry. The flower spikes may also be left on the plant to mature when they become ivory-white in colour and can then be used for decoration.

It can be grown in pots or beds from seeds which may be sown in September-October. After about a month of sowing the seedlings are transplanted into permanent beds. The flowering commences in February and continues until March or April. In the hills the seeds are sown in March-April. The plants thrive best in a moist, well-drained and rich soil and a sunny situation. They respond well to frequent applications of organic manure like cowdung or leafmould.

FORGET-ME-NOT*Myosotis alpestris*

Family : Boraginaceae

Origin : Europe and Britain

A biennial species which is commonly grown as an annual. Both dwarf and tall-growing (30-37 cm.) varieties are cultivated. The plants are vigorous, well-branched and bushy with thin and narrow leaves and bearing tiny flowers in clusters on the ends of stems. The flowers are white, pink, sky blue and dark blue in colour. The popular varieties are Blue Ball, Basket Ball, Gigantea 'Luzzie', Messidor, Victoria, Express and Esther.

It is ideal for pots and bedding and for growing in drifts and in bulb beds. It can also be grown in rock gardens and mixed borders.

The seeds are sown in September-October in the northern plains and in March-April in the hills. The seedlings are transplanted later into permanent beds. It thrives well in the hills and northern plains where there is a fairly long and cool winter but does not succeed in the southern parts of the country. The plants flower after about six months of sowing. They require a well-drained, light and well-manured soil and a semi-shaded situation for their best growth.

Another species *M. sylvatica* with dark blue flowers is also grown in the gardens.

NEMESIA*Nemesia strumosa*

Family : Scrophulariaceae

Origin : South Africa

The modern garden varieties of *Nemesia* have originated from the wild plants of *N. strumosa* and its crosses with another species,

N. versicolor. The plants are 15.2-30.5 cm. high, straggly or bushy and compact with long lance-shaped leaves. The flowers are small, two-lipped, orchid-like and borne in clusters on long stems. The flowers may be pink, rose, orange, scarlet, cherry-red, crimson, blue, yellow and white and are marked with contrasting colours. The plants are very free-blooming.

Among the tall-growing varieties, Suttonii in separate as well as mixed colours and a more compact form Carnival (mixture) are popular. The dwarf, bushy and compact Triumph (mixture), Orange Prince (bright orange-red) and Fire Ball (scarlet) with larger flowers are also commonly grown. The Hybrids (*N. strumosa* x *N. versicolor*) like the Hybrid Blue Gem (pale blue), Hybrid Aurora (red and white bicolour) and Hybrid Mixed are more compact, bushy and decorative with larger flowers.

Nemesia is excellent for cut flowers, pots, bedding and borders. The dwarf varieties are suitable for rock gardens, edgings and window-boxes. The large flowered varieties are ideal for cutting and their cut blooms last for a long time.

The seeds are sown in September-October in nursery beds or seed pans for transplanting seedlings later into permanent beds. In the hills the sowing is done in March-April. The seeds can also be directly sown in permanent places where the plants are to flower. The plants flower after about 3 to 3½ months of sowing. The growing point of the young plants may be pinched back to make them more bushy. For its successful cultivation a cool, moist and light soil with sufficient organic manure and an open and sunny situation are essential.

NEMOPHILA***Nemophila menziesii insignis***

Other common names : Baby Blue Eyes, Californian Blue-bell

Family : *Hydrophyllaceae*

Origin : California (U.S.A.)

A slender-growing annual which has a trailing or spreading habit, 15.2-20.3 cm. high, with long lobed leaves. The five-petalled, bell-shaped flowers are solitary and sky blue with a white eye. In some varieties, the flowers are deep purple and pure white and spotted. The plant gets covered with numerous small attractive flowers.

Nemophila is suitable for pots, edging, annual border, rock garden and cut flowers. The cut blooms last for a long time when arranged in flower decorations.

Seeds are sown in September-October in seed pans for transplanting later into permanent beds. In the hills the seeds can be sown in March-April or during September-October. The plants are fast-growing and flower within three months from the time of sowing. The plants can be grown successfully in a light and well-manured soil and a semi-shaded situation.

TOBACCO PLANT***Nicotiana glauca* (N. glauca)**

Other common name : Flowering Tobacco

Family : *Solanaceae*

Origin : Tropical America

This is a perennial species but treated as an annual. The plants are about 60-90 cm. tall, vigorous branching with large, coarse and velvety-hairy foliage. The large (5.1 cm.) trumpet shaped or tubular flowers with five star-like petals are borne in loose clusters on long

stems. The flowers are white tinged with violet, pink, red, crimson, yellow, rose, lavender, mauve, smoky purple, pale green and maroon and sweetly-scented. The blooms usually open in the evening but now day-blooming varieties are also available. The plants are very free-flowering.

The tall-growing *Grandiflora* (*N. alata grandiflora*) includes the old-favourites often listed in nursery catalogues as *Affinis* and *Grandiflora Mixed*. Their flowers open in the evening and are usually of white colour. The Hybrids *Sensation Mixed* and *Day-light* (white), obtained from the crosses between *N. alata* and *N. langsdorfii*, produce slightly smaller flowers which unlike those in other varieties open during the day. The dwarfer (45-61 cm.) and more compact growing varieties are the *Crimson Bedder* (deep carmine) and *White Bedder*.

Another annual species *N. suaveolens* from Australia has slender stems with small, pure white and very sweet scented flowers. Its most popular variety is the *Miniature White*.

Nicotiana is suitable for beds, borders, pots (particularly *N. suaveolens*) and for growing in groups in the shrubbery and as accents.

Seeds are sown in September-October in the plains and in March-April in the hills. The seedlings are later transplanted into permanent beds. The plants flower after 3 to 3½ months of sowing. They can be grown successfully in a well-cultivated, rich and moist soil and a sunny or semi-shaded situation. When grown under the shade of the trees its flowers remain open in the day.

CUP FLOWER

Nierembergia caerulea (*N. hippomanica*)

Family : *Solanaceae*

Origin : South America

This is a perennial but treated as an annual. The plants are dwarf, 15.2-22.9 cm. tall, erect and bushy with cut foliage and

small petunia-like or cup-shaped violet-blue flowers with a yellow eye. The flowers are produced in abundance. The Purple Robe is a popular variety.

Nierembergia is ideal for pots, edgings, annual borders, and rock gardens. Seeds are sown during August-October in the plains and in March-April in the hills. The seedlings are transplanted into beds after about a month of sowing. The flowering begins after 3-3½ months of sowing. The plants grow successfully in a light and well-drained soil and a sunny situation.

LOVE-IN-A-MIST

Nigella damascena

Other common name : Devil-in-the-Bush

Family : *Ranunculaceae*

Origin : Europe and North Africa

The plants are about 45-61 cm. tall, upright-growing and bushy with dark green finely-cut, thread-like leaves which surround the flowers. The blooms are large, 2.5 - 3.8 cm. across, semi-double, rounded and white, blue or rose in colour. The dried balloon-like or egg-shaped and spiny capsules are also used for decoration. The seed capsules have persistent stigmas which resemble horns.

The best variety is Miss Jekyll with sky blue flowers. The other variety is Oxford Blue (dark blue).

Another species, *N. hispanica* from Spain with grey stems and leaves and violet flowers having red stamens is also grown in the gardens.

Nigella is ideal for cut flowers and pots. It is also suitable for growing alone or among other tall-growing annuals. The cut flowers and dried seed capsules are commonly used for decoration.

Seeds are directly sown in permanent beds where the plants are to flower and seedlings thinned out to 30 cm. apart. The sowing is

done in September-October in the plains and during August to October and March-April in the hills. The plants flower within 3 to 3½ months from the date of sowing. For its successful cultivation a rich and well-drained soil and an open and sunny spot are essential.

EVENING PRIMROSE

Oenothera

Family : Onagraceae

Origin : Temperate regions of North and South America

The Common Evening Primrose (*Oenothera biennis*) is a biennial, 61-120 cm. tall, with erect branches, lance-shaped leaves and large (upto 5.1 cm across) tubular yellow flowers which open in the evening. Its two common forms are 'grandiflora' and 'lamarckiana' and a better form, the 'Afterglow' has red flower stems and calyces. The other biennial species treated as annuals are *O. drummondii*, 30-61 cm. high with yellow flowers, *O. odorata*, 61-90 cm. tall with primrose-coloured, fragrant flowers and red flower stem, *O. historta*, 30 cm. high with yellow and red flowers spotted red at the base which open in the day light and *O. trichocalyx*, 30-45 cm. with white sweet scented flowers that remain open in the day.

Oenothera can be grown effectively for borders, beds and rock gardens. Seeds are sown directly in the permanent places where the plants are to flower and the seedlings thinned out 30-45 cm. apart. The sowing is done in September-October in the plains and in March-April in the hills. In those areas where the rainfall is low with cool temperature the sowing can be done earlier in June-July. The plants flower after 3 to 3½ months of sowing. A light and well-drained soil and a sunny location are ideal for a good growth of plants. In a semi-shaded situation the flowers remain open during the day.

SHIRLEY POPPY***Papaver rhoeas***

Other common name : Corn Poppy

Family : *Papaveraceae*

Origin : Europe and Britain

The Shirley Poppy (*Papaver rhoeas*) is about 61 cm. tall with large cup-shaped, single or double flowers with crinkled silken petals borne on long slender stems. The flower colours are white, pink, rose, slatey blue, apricot, terracotta, salmon, scarlet, pale mauve, blue and dark maroon with a white base and in many the edges have a contrasting colour (picotee edged). In some varieties the flowers are double. The popular varieties are Single Mixed, or Shirley Mixed, Double Mixed, Sweet Briar (deep rose-pink, double) and American Legion (large, scarlet, single with black cross inside cup).

The other commonly grown Poppies are the Tulip Poppy (*P. glaucum*) an annual from Asia Minor with spreading habit with blue-green leaves and bright red flowers and the Opium Poppy (*P. somniferum*), from Greece and the Orient, 61-90 cm. tall with blue-green leaves and very showy large double white, salmon-pink, scarlet and white, carnation or paeony-like flowers. The two perennial species usually grown as an annual from seeds are the Iceland Poppy (*P. nudicaule*), 37-45 cm. tall with bright green foliage and brilliantly coloured (white, yellow, orange, pink, rose, salmon and picotee edged and frilled) flowers borne on wiry stems and the Oriental Poppy (*P. orientale*), 61-90 cm. high with large fiery red, scarlet, crimson, orange-scarlet and pink flowers.

The popular varieties of the Iceland Poppy (*P. nudicaule*) are Coonara (pink), Yellow Wonder, Gartref, Kelmscott, Giganteum, Gartford Giants, Sanford Giants, Sunbeam, Cardinal (red). The Emperor (orange) and Mixed. The Mixed and Scarlet are the well-known varieties of the Oriental Poppy and the Dannebrog (Single, scarlet with white cross) is a famous variety of the Opium Poppy (*P. somniferum*).

Poppy is excellent for cut flowers, beds, borders and drifts. The cut ends of flowers may be dipped in boiling water or placed over a flame for a few seconds to seal in the sticky juice. It is best sown in masses.

Seeds are directly sown in permanent beds where the plants are to flower. The seedlings are later thinned out to about 22.9-30.5 cm. apart. The sowing can be done in September-October in the plains and during August to October and in March-April in the hills. The plants flower after $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 months of sowing. The plants thrive best in a light and well-drained soil and a sunny situation.

BEARD TONGUE

Penstemon

Family : *Scrophulariaceae*

Origin : North America

Penstemon is a perennial but often treated as an annual. The modern garden varieties have arisen from the crosses between *Penstemon hartwegii* and *P. cobaea*. The species *P. barbatus* (Syn. *Chelone barbata*) and *P. diffusus* are perennial. The herbaceous plants are 45-61 cm. tall, well-branched with bright green foliage and tubular gloxinia-like blooms borne on long flower spikes. The flowers are white, pink, rose, scarlet, crimson and purple in colour and many are edged with contrasting colours. The plants are very free flowering and are almost covered with long flower spikes.

The popular varieties include the Giant Floradale (mixed), Rainbow (mixture), Giant Flowered Hybrids and Hybridus Scarlet Queen.

Penstemon is suitable for beds and borders. The seeds are sown in nursery beds or seed pans and the seedlings transplanted later into permanent beds. The sowing can be done in March-April in the hills and during September-October in the plains where there is a fairly long and cool winter. The plants flower within 3 to $3\frac{1}{2}$

months from the date of sowing. *Penstemon* grows best in the hills where it can be grown as a perennial also. The plants grow well in a rich, well-drained and well manured soil and a sunny situation. In the hills the plants can be propagated from divisions and cuttings also.

PETUNIA

Petunia hybrida

Family : *Solanaceae*

Origin : South America

Petunia is one of the most popular and attractive annuals grown in the garden. The modern varieties of *Petunia* are hybrids resulting from the crosses between two species, namely, *P. integrifolia* and *P. nyctaginiflora*. The plants may be 22.9-30.5 cm. or 30-45 cm. high with a trailing habit and small, rounded and thick leaves. The flowers are trumpet-shaped and upto 15.2-17.9 cm. across at the top and attractively coloured. The flower colours may be white, rose, pink, crimson, red, scarlet, pale blue, violet, cream, yellow, salmon-rose, mauve and purple and in some varieties the flowers are bicoloured with star-like pattern. The flowers may have frilled and beautifully veined and marked petals and there are also varieties with fully double flowers. The plants are very free flowering and the flowering continues for a long period.

The different types of *Petunia* are :

1. **Dwarf and compact bedding**—Early, dwarf and very free flowering varieties : Blue Bird (blue-violet), Cream Star, Peach Red, Rose of Heaven, Rosy Morn, Snowball, Butterscotch, Fire Chief, Lima (white) and Lady Bird (brilliant red).

2. **Grandifloras**—Large-flowered (10.2 cm. and more across).

(a) **Smooth edged**—Varieties : Bingo (wine-red and white), Dazzler (carmine), Popcorn (white) and Purple Prince.

- (b) *Frilled or fringed*—Flowers have frilled or ruffled petals : The flowers may have slightly ruffled or much ruffled petals. The plants may be dwarf or tall. The *Giants of California* and *Superbissima* or *Leviathan* varieties have fully ruffled petals; the latter has beautifully veined and marked petals and throat markings. Other popular varieties with ruffled petals are Ramona (mixed), Fringed Snowstorm (white), Theodosia (rose), Defiance (mixed) and Super Frills (giving appearance of double flowers).

3. **F₁ Hybrids**—Both Multiflora and Grandiflora F₁ Hybrids :

- (a) *Multiflora F₁ Hybrids*—Flowers are small with plain-edged petals, Aztec (scarlet red), Comanche (red), Glitters (carmine-red starred white), Coral Satin (rose), Paleface (white), Satellite (rose with white star), Sugar Plum (rosy lavender), Silver Medal (salmon-cerise), Montana (white), Polaris (violet with star), Cherokee (rose) and several others.
- (b) *Grandiflora F₁ Hybrids*—Flowers have fringed or ruffled petals and are larger in size. Blue lace (light blue laced with deep violet), Calypso (scarlet and white), Maytime (salmon-pink), Springtime (bright salmon), La Paloma (white), Red Ensign (scarlet), Snow Lady (white), Pink Magic (rose) and various others.

4. **F₂ Hybrids**

- (a) *Grandiflora F₂*—Carnival (white and pink).
- (b) *Multiflora F₂*—Colorama (mixed) and Confetti (mixed).

5. **Balcony and Pendula**—Trailing, large and small flowered. Varieties : Blue Wonder, Rose Wonder and Rose.

6. **All Doubles**—Both smooth-edged and ruffled, fully double flowers. Many are bicoloured and all are F₁ hybrids. They originated in Japan but are now available also in America, England and Europe. The popular varieties are Cherry Tart (rose and white),

Mrs. Dwight D. Eisenhower (salmon), Allegro (salmon), Lyric (salmon-pink), Rhapsody (wine-purple), Caprice (rose-red, carmine rose), Nocturne (purple), Sonata (white), Prestos (bicoloured, rose and white) and Glorious (mixed).

Petunia is excellent for beds, borders, edgings, mass plantings, rock gardens (dwarf varieties), window-boxes (Balcony type), hanging baskets (Balcony type) and pots. It is also used for cut flowers and can combine well with shrubs when planted in a mass.

Seeds are best sown during August to October and also sometimes during March to June in the plains particularly in those areas where summer is not very warm. In the hills seeds are sown in March-April. The tiny seeds are mixed with fine sand before sowing to ensure even distribution. The seedlings are transplanted later after about a month of sowing. The all double varieties are usually propagated from cuttings, particularly in the hills and in the areas having a mild climate. Vegetative propagation is practised in the double flowered varieties because in our country seeds of 100 per cent doubles are not produced and these are generally imported from abroad. The plants require a well-drained and light soil, and a sunny situation for a good growth. The plants may be pinched back when they are about 15.2 cm. high to make them bushy. Occasional feeding with fertilizers or liquid manure during flowering promotes profuse blooming. The faded flowers should be removed frequently to prolong the flowering. The plants flower within 3 to 3½ months from the time of sowing.

PHACELIA

Phacelia campanularia

Family : *Hydrophyllaceae*

Origin : California (U.S.A.)

The plants are about 20.3-30.5 cm. high with slender stems and grey-green, toothed foliage and small (2.5 cm. across), bell-shaped,

deep blue flowers with prominent primrose coloured anthers. The flowers are borne at the ends of slender stems. The two other species *P. viscida* (*Eutoca viscida*), 30-61 cm. tall with blue flowers and *P. tanacetifolia*, 45-75 cm. with light lavender-blue flowers in curled and clustered flower heads are also worth growing. The flowers are very attractive to bees. The plants continue to bloom for a long time. The Sutton's Blue Beauty is a popular variety.

Phacelia can be grown effectively for edging and pots and in rock gardens.

Seeds are sown in September-October in the plains and during August to October or March-April in the hills. The seedlings are transplanted later into permanent beds. The plants grow well in a light and well-drained soil and a sunny situation. The plants flower during February-March in the plains and during late summer and autumn or early spring in the hills.

PHLOX

Phlox drummondii

Family : *Polemoniaceae*

Origin : Texas, New Mexico (U.S.A.)

For a brilliant and long lasting display in the garden, the annual Phlox ranks high. It is easy to cultivate, very free flowering and has a wide range of flower colour with a long blooming period. The plants are dwarf or tall, ranging in height from 15-45 cm. and bushy with long lance-shaped leaves and large flat clusters of 2.5 cm. across and delicately scented flowers held well above the foliage. The flowers are pink, rose, crimson, vermilion, scarlet, salmon, chamois, violet, purple yellow and white, many with contrasting eyes.

In the variety *Cuspidata*, Star or *Stellata*, the flower petals are fringed and pointed and the flowers are star-like in shape. Twinkle

is a well-known star-phlox. The two other popular phlox varieties are the tall *grandiflora* with large flowers and the *nana compacta*, dwarf with a compact growth habit. These varieties are available in mixed as well as separate colours. The commonly grown varieties of *grandiflora* are Mixed, Fordhook Mixed, Art Shades, Alba (white), Atropurpurea (dark red), Brilliant (rose with dark eye), Coccinea (bright scarlet), Isabellina (yellow), Kermesina Splendens (scarlet with white eye), Snowball (white), Vermilion (cinnabar-scarlet) and Violacea (dark blue). Cecily, Globe, Beauty and Sternenzauber are the best varieties of *nana compacta* form, usually available in mixed colours. There are also separate colours in the variety 'Beauty', such as blue, pink, salmon, scarlet, violet and white. There is also an extra dwarf (20.4 cm.) variety, Globe Mixed with rounded compact plants. A few tetraploid varieties with larger blooms and stronger stems, such as, Glamour (salmon with a cream eye), Tetra Red and Giant Tetra Mixed are also available.

Phlox is excellent for beds, borders and pots. The dwarf varieties are suitable for edgings, window-boxes, pots and beds. The cut flowers, particularly of the large-flowered *grandiflora* varieties are long lasting when arranged in decorations.

Seeds are sown during August to October in the plains and the seedlings transplanted into permanent beds when they are 5.1-7.6 cm. tall. In the hills the sowing is done in March-April. The plants flower after 3 to 3½ months of sowing. They require a rich, well-manured and moist soil for a good growth. An open and sunny situation is useful. However, the plants can also grow successfully in partial shade.



Plate 18. Pteris—Double Flowered

(see page 106)

Plate 19. Scandona

(see page 117)





Plate 20. FRENCH MARIGOLD

(see page 120)

LADY'S LACE

Pimpinella monoica

Family : *Umbelliferae*

Origin : India

This is a tall (120-150 cm.) annual with deeply-cut foliage and small, white delicate flowers borne in large loose sprays at the ends of long and slender stems. The flower umbels resemble those of the carrot.

It is ideal for borders and for growing in the shrubbery or in the background. The cut blooms are excellent for bouquets and flower arrangements.

The seeds are sown in September-October in the plains and in March-April in the hills. The seedlings are transplanted later into beds when they are about 3.8-5.1 cm. tall. The plants flower after 3 to 3½ months of sowing. They thrive best in a rich and moist soil and a sunny situation. They also grow successfully in partial shade.

PORTULACA

Portulaca grandiflora

Other common names : Rose Moss, Sun Plant

Family : *Portulacaceae*

Origin : South America

Portulaca is low-growing, about 10.2-15.2 cm. high, with a creeping habit and small, fleshy, narrow cylindrical leaves. The lustrous flowers are cup-shaped or rose-like, about 2.5 cm. or more across and borne singly at the ends of stems. The flower colours are brilliant shades of scarlet, yellow, rose, pink, salmon, orange, lavender, crimson, purple and white. In some varieties the flower petals are beautifully striped in contrasting colours. Both single and double flowered varieties are grown in the gardens. The flowers

open in the daytime and close in the afternoon or on dull cloudy days. The plants are free-flowering and form a colourful carpet of flowers. The popular varieties are the Grandiflora Single Mixed and Double Mixed and Magic Carpet. There is also a perennial form with bright deep rose coloured double flowers.

Portulaca is ideal for a temporary ground cover, rock garden and edging and for planting along a path or driveway. It is also suitable for growing in shallow receptacles, bowls or pans.

The seeds are sown during March to September and the seedlings transplanted later into permanent beds. The plants grow best during the summer and rainy seasons. They do not thrive well in winter. In the hills Portulaca can be sown during March-April. For their successful cultivation, a light, well-drained and moist soil and a sunny location are necessary. The plants are very hardy and can grow well without much care.

BABY PRIMROSE

Primula malacoides

Other common name : Fairy Primrose

Family : Primulaceae

Origin : China

The Baby Primrose (*Primula malacoides*) is about 30 cm. tall with a rosette of broad leaves at the base, well above which are borne small flowers in huge trusses at the end of slender stems. The flowers are purple, pale pink, lavender, mauve, deep pink, crimson, rose-red, salmon-rose, white and lavender-mauve.

It can be grown effectively in pots and beds and for cut flowers. The seeds are sown in September-October in the plains and in March-April or August to September in the hills. The seedlings are transplanted later into permanent places. It flowers in February-March in the plains and during July-October or in spring in the

hills. The plants grow successfully in a sunny or semi-shaded situation and a well-drained and rich soil with sufficient humus. It thrives best in the hills and can grow well in the plains where the winter is cool and long.

The important varieties are Glory of Riverside (salmon-rose), Mrs. Eriksson (rose-red), White Giant, Fancy (light rose), Fatima or Erica (salmon-red), Gratulation (salmon-red), Dr. Bohnert (purple-red), Purple King, Rosita (rosy-red), Samba (cherry-red), Sari (bright pink), Gigantea, Regent Brigid (bright pink) and Lola (purple-blue).

The other species of *Primula* which are commonly grown in the gardens are the *Sinensis* (*P. sinensis*), *Obconica* (*P. obconica*), *Kewensis* (*P. kewensis*), Common Primrose (*P. vulgaris*) and *Polyanthus* (*P. polyantha* or *P. variabilis*). They are cultivated in the same way as *P. malacoides*. Some *Primulas* like *P. obconica*, *P. vulgaris* and *Polyanthus* (*P. polyantha*) grow best in the hills.

P. sinensis : Chinese Primrose—22.9 cm. tall with dark green foliage and large fringed flowers of blue, white, red, rose, cinnabar-red, orange red, scarlet, cerise and carmine-purple borne in clusters. Popular varieties include Alba Pura (white), Cardinal (cinnabar-red), Coerulea (blue), Dawn (soft pink), Dazzler (orange-red), Defiance (dark scarlet), Papa Volpp (cerise with brown ring) and Zukunft (carmine-purple).

P. obconica—About 37 cm. tall with large flowers produced in huge clusters on strong stems. The two important forms are the *grandiflora* and *gigantea*. The varieties are Mixed, Alba (white), Carmine Salmon, Coerulea (blue), Dondo (dark velvety red), Fasbender (dark blue, red, white or rose), Hamburg Red, Glory of Aalsmeer (dark pink), Illumination (salmon-red), Salmon Queen and Vulcano (dark red).

P. kewensis—Originated from the cross between *P. floribunda* and *P. verticillata*. The flowers are golden yellow. The Yellow Master is a choice variety. Good for growing in pots.

P. vulgaris : Common Primrose—This is the old and common primrose with yellow flowers. Several new flower colours are also

available now. Used for growing in pots, beds and drifts and for cut flowers.

P. polyantha : *Polyanthus*—A native of Europe and Great Britain. Originated from the cross between *P. vulgaris* and *P. veris* (Cowslip). The flowers are very large and the colours include yellow, white, pink, rose, crimson, blue, scarlet, red and various other shades. This is excellent for cut flowers, pots and beds. It grows best in the hills. It does not thrive well in the plains.

There are two important species of *Primula*, namely *P. rosea* and *P. denticulata* which are natives of the Himalayas and are popular in England, Europe and other countries. These species are suitable for growing only at high elevations.

MIGNONETTE

Reseda odorata

Family : *Resedaceae*

Origin : North Africa

The flowers are much prized for their delightful fragrance. The plants are 30-45 cm. tall with a sprawling habit and light green foliage. The flowers are small, bronze, white, red, crimson, or light yellow produced in loose spikes. Though the flowers are not attractive they are sweetly scented.

The newer large-flowered but less fragrant varieties like the Red Goliath, Golden Goliath and Crimson Giant are now commonly grown in the gardens. The varieties Machet, Odorata Grandiflora, Conqueror and Common Sweet Scented are highly fragrant.

Mignonette is excellent for pots, beds and cut flowers and for growing near the window and in the shrubbery.

The seeds are directly sown at permanent sites and the seedlings thinned out 15.2-22.9 cm. apart. The sowing is done during August to October in the plains and in March-April or August to October

in the hills. The plants flower after 3 to 3½ months of sowing. They grow best in a light, well-drained and moist soil and a sunny situation.

CONE FLOWER

Rudbeckia bicolor

Family : *Compositae*

Origin : North America

Rudbeckia is a showy annual, 45-61 cm. tall, with lance-shaped leaves and large (5.1 cm. or more across), daisy-like yellow flowers with mahogany crimson central zone and prominent dark raised centres. The flowers are borne on long stalks.

It is ideal for cut flowers, beds and borders. The seeds are sown in August-September in the plains and in March-April in the hills. The plants grow well in a rich soil and a sunny situation.

The other species, *R. hirta* (Black-eyed Susan), which is biennial can be grown as an annual. It bears large flowers, upto 12.7-15.2 cm. across. The flowers are light yellow, orange, bronze, rich crimson, mahogany, many with contrasting zones and dark centres and borne on long (61-70 cm.) stalks. The blooms may be single, semi-double or double. The popular varieties include the Pinwheel (mahogany and gold), Golden Daisy (golden yellow with dark eye), Mixed, Autumn Forst (red, brown and bronze), Hirta Hybrids like Goldflamme (orange with brown centre) and Meine Frende (yellow, large), My Joy (golden yellow), Kelvedon Star (deep yellow with mahogany zone and brown eye), Starlight (semi-double, yellow to mahogany with dark eye) and Double Daisy (golden yellow, double). There are tetraploid varieties also like the Giant Gloriosa Daisies with very large flowers, about 12.7-17.8 cm. across. There is also a tetraploid variety with double flowers. It can also be grown in the same way as *R. bicolor* mentioned above.

PAINTED TONGUE

Salpiglossis sinuata

Other common name : Velvet Flower

Family : Solanaceae

Origin : Chile

Salpiglossis is a very beautiful annual worth growing in the gardens. The plants are 61-90 cm. tall and bushy with oblong, sticky, light green leaves and large (5.1 cm. across) trumpet-shaped or petunia-like flowers of velvety texture. The flowers are white, gold, deep yellow, crimson, rose-crimson, chamois, buff, lavender, orange, scarlet, blue, deep violet, primrose, pink and beautifully veined, netted and mottled, often with splashes of gold. The plants are free-flowering.

The two popular varieties are the large-flowered Grandiflora and the Superbissima, with non-branching and columnar habit of growth. The Gloxiniaflora, Emperor (tall) and Bolero (dwarf), and an F₁ hybrid are the other commonly grown varieties available in mixed colours.

Salpiglossis is excellent for cut flowers, bedding and pots. It can also be grown effectively as a background behind some annuals like linaria, namesia, petunia and salvia.

The seeds are generally sown directly at permanent sites and the seedlings thinned out to about 30 cm. apart. The transplanting of seedlings can also be done, if required. The sowing is done in September-October in the plains and during August to October or March-April in the hills. The plants flower after about 4 to 4½ months of sowing. The plants thrive best in a rich, well-drained and moist soil and a sheltered and sunny location.

SAGE

Salvia

Family : Labiatae

Origin : Mexico, California, Brazil

The three important annual species are *S. splendens*, the Scarlet Sage and *S. horminum*, often known as the Clary, and *S. coccinea*. Besides these, two perennial species like *S. farinacea* and *S. patens*, usually treated as annuals are also grown in the gardens.

S. splendens : Scarlet Sage—The plants are tall (61.90 cm.) or dwarf (20.3-30.5 cm.), bushy with long dark green foliage. The tubular dazzling scarlet flowers are borne in long terminal spikes that are held well above the foliage. The flowers in some varieties are also salmon, pink and violet. The dwarf and early varieties are the St. John's Fire (30 cm.), Fire Dwarf, Blaze of Fire (30 cm.) and Scarlet Pygmy (20.3 cm.) while Bonfire (61.90 cm. early), Fireball (30-45 cm.), Harbinger (45 cm.), Scarlet Queen (61 cm.), Gaiety (61 cm.), Scarlet Piccolo, Crimson, King and Violet Queen are the tall-growing varieties. The Scarlet Sage can be grown as an attractive foil to evergreen plants with dark green broad foliage and blue or white flowered annuals like petunia or verbena.

S. horminum, the Clary or Blue Beard. It is a native of South Europe. The plants are 45-61 cm. tall and bushy with small pink, purple, blue or white showy flowers in terminal spikes. The Monarch Bouquet (mixed), Pink Lady and Blue Beard are the popular varieties.

S. coccinea—This is a very popular salvia grown in Southern India. The plants are about 75 cm. tall. The flowers are small red, scarlet, pink or white produced in long terminal spikes. The commonly grown varieties are the Red Indian, Pink Pearl and White Dove.

S. farinacea—The plants are about 61-90 cm. tall with bright dark green leaves and attractive long terminal spikes of light or deep blue flowers. There is also a white flowered variety. The

important varieties are the Lavender-blue, Blue Bedder (deep blue) and White.

S. patens—This is about 45-61 cm. tall with pale blue or brilliant blue flowers in long spikes. The Cambridge Blue (sky-blue) and Lavender Lady (lavender blue) are two important varieties.

Salvia is ideal for bedding, pots, background and rock gardens (dwarf varieties). It can also be grown in shrubbery, below tall trees in semi-shaded corners and indoors as an attractive house plant.

The seeds are sown in August-September in the plains and in March-April and September-October in the hills. The fine seeds are sown with great care and covered lightly with sand and leafmould. The seeds germinate slowly after about 10 to 15 days of sowing. The seedlings are transplanted into permanent beds when they have developed their first true leaves. The flowering commences within 3 to 3½ months from the time of sowing. For the successful cultivation of salvia, a rich, well-drained and moist soil and a semi-shaded situation are useful.

CREEPING ZINNIA

Sanvitalia procumbens

Family : *Compositae*

Origin : Mexico

The plants are low-growing (7.6-10.2 cm.) and spreading in habit with small leaves. The daisy-like small flowers are golden yellow with dark centres. The flowers may be single or double.

Sanvitalia can be grown effectively for edgings and in rock gardens. The seeds are generally sown directly at permanent sites and seedlings thinned out later. The sowing can be done in September-October or sometimes earlier in the rainy season particularly in those areas which have a low rainfall. In the hills seeds are sown

in March-April. The plants grow successfully in a well-drained soil and a sunny situation.

SOAPWORT

Saponaria calabrica

Family : *Caryophyllaceae*

Origin : Europe

Saponaria calabrica is dwarf-growing (15.2-30.5 cm.) with broad long leaves and small (1.3 cm. across), star-shaped pink flowers produced in loose panicles in the leaf axils. Another species *S. vaccaria* (*Vaccaria vulgaris*) is also well known. This is a tall (61-90 cm.) annual species with pink or white flowers.

This annual is excellent for cut flowers. It can also be grown in the front of the borders. The dwarf varieties are suitable for edgings and rock gardens.

The seeds are sown during September-October in the plains and in September or March-April in the hills. The seedlings are transplanted later into permanent beds. The seeds can also be sown directly at permanent sites where the plants are to flower and seedlings thinned out to about 30-45 cm. apart. The flowering commences within 2 to 3 months from the date of sowing. A sunny location and a well-drained and rich soil with sufficient humus are necessary for a good growth of plants.

PINCUSHION FLOWER

Scabiosa atropurpurea

Other common names : Sweet Scabious, Mournful Widow, Mourning Bride

Family : *Dipsacaceae*

Origin : Southern Europe

This colourful annual is about 61-90 cm. tall and bushy with deeply lobed leaves. There are also dwarf-growing (30-45 cm.) varieties. The compact, rounded or cone-shaped flower heads of lavender, maroon, salmon pink, deep rose, scarlet, crimson, purple, lavender-blue, mauve, deep mahogany, blue, yellow and white are borne at the ends of long, slim and stiff stems. The flower heads bristled with light coloured stamens and contrasting petals appear like pincushions.

The popular tall varieties are the Giant Imperial Hybrids (mixed), Black Knight (velvety black-purple), Blue Moon (azure blue, wavy petals), Bridesmaid (salmon-rose), Coral Moon (salmon-red), Lavender Moon (light lavender-blue), Loveliness (salmon-rose), Oxford Blue (deep blue) and Silver Moon (white, large). The dwarf and compact-growing varieties include the Heavenly Blue (azure-blue) and Peace (white).

Scabious is ideal for cut flowers, borders and pots. It should be grown in clumps in the borders for an effective display. It also combines well with phlox and gypsophila.

Seeds are sown in September in the plains and during August-September and March-April in the hills. In the plains it grows best in those areas which have a long and cool winter. The seedlings are transplanted later into permanent beds, about 30 cm. apart. The growing points of young plants should be pinched back to make the plants bushy. The plants may be grown closely spaced so that they support each other and thus prevent the drooping of flower heads. The flowering starts late, usually after 4 to 4½ months of sowing. The plants grow successfully in a light and well-drained soil and a sunny location.

BUTTERFLY FLOWER

Schizanthus wisetonensis (*S. hybridus*)

Other common name : Poor Man's Orchid

Family : *Solanaceae*

Origin : Chile and Peru

The garden varieties of *Schizanthus* have arisen from the crosses between two species, namely, *S. grahamei* and *S. pinnatus*. The plants are erect, well-branched, about 90 cm. tall with deeply-cut fern-like foliage and masses of numerous small, 2.5 cm. across, attractively coloured butterfly-like or orchid-like blooms. The plant is almost entirely covered with exquisite flowers. The flowers are pink, rose, purple, lilac, apricot, yellow, salmon, carmine, mauve, cardinal-red, and white and beautifully marked, blotched, veined and spotted in contrasting colours. There are also dwarf (45 cm.) and compact growing varieties. The plants are free-flowering.

The well-known varieties are the Angel Wings (mixed), Excelsior (mixed), Monarch (mixed), Butterfly Giants, Large-flowered or Giant Hybrids, Crimson Cardinal, Brilliance, Cattleya Orchid and Dr. Badger's Mixed. The dwarf and compact varieties include the Dwarf Bouquet and Pansy Flowered (self colours).

This annual is excellent for pot culture and cut flowers. The dwarf varieties can also be grown in rock gardens.

The seeds are sown in September-October in the plains and during March-April in the hills. The seedlings are transplanted when they have developed 4 to 6 leaves. It grows best in the hills and in those areas in the plains where winter is cool and long. For its successful cultivation a light, well-drained and moist soil and a sunny or semi-shaded situation are necessary. The young plants should be pinched back to make them bushy. Feeding with liquid manure at the time of flowering is often beneficial to the plants.

CINERARIA

Senecio cruentus

Family : Compositae

Origin : Canary Islands

Cineraria is one of the best shade-loving plants. The species *Senecio cruentus* is the progenator of the modern garden Cinerarias. The plants are about 30-61 cm. high with beautiful large, heart-shaped dark green leaves. The large (7.6-8.9 cm.) daisy-like and brilliantly coloured flowers are borne in huge compact clusters or heads held well above the foliage. The flowers are white, lavender, pink, purple, scarlet, red and blue. They may be self-coloured or with contrasting white centres or well defined margins and rings of various shades.

The different forms grown are the tall and compact Large Flowered Singles, Stellata Singles with star-like petals and open habit, Feltham Beauty Strain having flowers with white centres, Intermediate varieties which are freely branching with smaller heads and the Multiflora Nana or Dwarf including the Nana Compacta having a dwarf compact habit. The double flowered strains are not so popular as the singles. The Copenhagen Market, Early Favourite, Master, Zonal Types, Maxima Grandiflora, Hybrida-Grandiflora, Maxima Nana, Erfurt Dwarf, and Nana Multiflora are the mixed coloured varieties. The Early Favourite is also available in separate colours like the blue shades, crimson and blood red shades, rose and salmon-rose shades and rusty shades.

Cineraria is excellent for growing in pots and in shaded or semi-shaded situation. The soil mixture for pots contains two parts soil (loam), one part leafmould and half a part sand with a little wood ash.

The seeds are sown in September-October in the plains and the seedlings are transplanted when they are quite small. The plants flower during February-March. Since the plants take a longer time to bloom the sowing should be done early in September. Seeds can also be sown in August to obtain early flowering. In

the hills the sowing can be done in March-April. The plants should be shaded from strong sunlight and watered frequently. A light, well-manured and well-drained soil and a semi-shaded situation are essential for a good growth of plants. Feeding with liquid manure once a fortnight at the time of flowering is useful.

The two annual species, *S. arnearius*, the Annual Cineraria and *S. elegans* (*Jacobaea elegans*) are also grown in the gardens. The Annual Cineraria (*S. arnearius*), a native of South Africa, is dwarf (30 cm.) with small cineraria-like single blooms of several colours like lavender mauve, rosy lavender, light yellow, apricot and bronzy apricot. It is ideal for cut flowers, rock gardens and annual border. The other species, *S. elegans*, often known as *Jacobaea* is tall (45-61 cm.) with single reddish-purple flowers with attractive yellow centres. The flowers may also be rich-rose and purple magenta in colour and double in some varieties. This is commonly used for cut flowers. Both species can be treated in the same way as the garden cineraria.

CATCHFLY

Silene pendula

Family : *Caryophyllaceae*

Origin : Mediterranean Region

This is a dwarf-growing (15.2-22.9 cm) bushy annual with lance-shaped, hairy foliage and sprawling stems. The single or double flowers are produced in loose clusters and may be white, pink, rose, purple, salmon, lilac and crimson.

Silene can be grown in bulb beds and for bedding. The seeds are sown in September-October in the plains and in autumn (August to October) and March-April in the hills. The seedlings are transplanted later into permanent beds. The plants flower within 3 to 3½ months from the time of sowing.

They thrive best in a light and well drained soil and a sunny situation.

Another commonly grown species is *S. oculata*, popularly known as Viscaria. This is 30-47 cm. tall or sometimes 15 cm. high only with attractive flowers in pleasing shades of pink, red, carmine and blue and white. It is good for growing in pots. The two other species worth growing are *S. armerta*, 30-37 cm. high with bright pink flowers and *S. fuscata (pseudo-atocion)*, 22-30 cm. high having star-like bright pink blooms; free flowering.

MARIGOLD

Tagetes

Family : *Compositae*

Origin : African Marigold (*Tagetes erecta*) : Mexico; French

Marigold (*Tagetes patula*) : Mexico and South America

Because of their ease in cultivation, wide adaptability to varying soil and climatic conditions, long duration of flowering and attractively coloured flowers of excellent keeping quality, the marigolds have become one of the most popular flowers in our country. The marigolds are commonly grown in the gardens both in the urban and rural areas and are cultivated commercially for use as cut flowers. They are ideal for garden display and cut flowers, particularly for garlands. These can be successfully grown in the pots too and are used in mixed borders and beds. The dwarf varieties, especially of the French marigolds can be grown in window-boxes, hanging baskets rockeries as well as for edging. They are also ideal for growing in a newly planted shrubbery to provide colour and for planting in blank spots in the garden. The French marigolds can also be grown effectively in drifts and along the paths or a driveway.

There are two common types of marigold, the African (*Tagetes erecta*) and the French (*Tagetes patula*). The African marigold is a

native of Mexico while the French marigold, which is mostly dwarf has its native home in Mexico and South America. Both have deeply cut foliage with a characteristic odour.

African Marigold—The African marigolds are generally tall (upto 90 cm.) with large-sized double globular flowers of lemon, yellow, golden yellow, primrose, orange and bright yellow colours. There are also the nearest-to-white marigolds though not pure white. The size of blooms may be as large as 15.2 cm. across in some varieties. Usually the double varieties throw a few singles. There are also dwarf (20.3-30.5 cm.) varieties having large double flowers.

The popular varieties are the **Carnation-Flowered** (Crackerjack, Guinea Gold, Man-in-the-Moon, Mayling, Smiles, Sun Giants, Fiesta, Titania and Yellow Supreme), with medium-sized carnation-like double flowers and the **Chrysanthemum-Flowered** (Crown of Gold, Glitters, Goldsmith, Mammoth Mum, Geraldine, Giant Fluffy and Yellowstone), tall-growing with fluffy and shaggy flower heads like an incurved chrysanthemum, including the dwarf-growing chrysanthemum-flowered varieties (Cupid, Happiness, Mistral, Pot O' Gold, and Spun Gold) which are 20.3-30.5 cm. tall with flowers 5.1 to 7.6 cm. across. There is also the dwarf (37 cm.) Honeycomb with large deep orange flowers with tubular petals resembling a honeycomb.

Recently, a few varieties (Hawaii, Crown of Gold, Cupid and Honeycomb) having odourless foliage have also been raised both in the Carnation and Chrysanthemum-Flowered types. Besides, there are the giant-flowered, uniform and vigorous F_1 hybrids like the Climax and Toreador producing globular fully double ruffled blooms up to 15.2 cm. across in profusion which are ideally suited for cutting and garden display.

French Marigold—The French Marigolds are mostly dwarf, early flowering and compact with dainty single or double blooms, 2.5-5.1 cm. across, borne freely and almost covering the entire plants. The colour of flowers may be yellow, orange, golden, yellow,

primrose, mahogany, rusty red, tangerine, and deep scarlet as well as a combination of these colours. The flowers may be self-coloured, spotted, striped or blotched. The height of plants varies from 15.2 cm. in extra dwarf varieties to 45 cm. in others. The dwarf double varieties are the Flame, Flaming Fire Double, Rusty Red and Spry and the extra dwarf flowered varieties are the Petites (Gold, Yellow, Orange and Harmony), Fireglow, Brownie Scout, Pygmy, Gypsy, Lemondrop, Orange Flame, Sunkist and Tom Thumb. The Naughty Marietta, Legion of Honour and Dainty Marietta with petals blotched maroon at the base, Red Head, Harmony and Star of India are important dwarf varieties having attractive single flowers. The variety Harmony has deep orange centre with an edge of crimson petals and the Star of India bears deep crimson flowers that are attractively striped and marked with golden yellow. A tetraploid French marigold, Tetra Ruffled Red is also available.

Single Signet (*Tagetes tenuifolia*)—Another dwarf type of marigold is the Single Signet. The plants are 30-37 cm. tall, bushy with fine lacy foliage and covered with small single flowers of orange, yellow or lemon colour. A dwarfer variety, *Pumila* is about 22.9 cm. high and very compact. The important varieties are Lulu, Golden Gem, Gnome and Ursula. These can be grown for edgings or in rock gardens.

Interspecific Hybrids—In America, the interspecific hybrids between the African and French marigolds, known as the Red and Gold Hybrids are also available. These hybrids have intermediate characters and are early flowering, medium-tall (61 cm.), bushy with double flowers that are 5.1-7.6 cm. across and of delightful colour combinations of red and gold including pure golden yellow, orange, bright red and rich-mahogany-scarlet. Recently, a triploid interspecific hybrid, named Nugget with yellow flowers has been evolved in America.

Culture—The marigolds are very hardy and can be successfully grown in different types of soil and climate. The French Marigold grows best in a light soil while the African marigold requires a



Plate 21. Nasturtium—Semi-double flowered (see page 137)

Plate 22. Pansy (see page 138)





Plate 23. Viola

(see page 137)

Plate 24.

Zinnia

Dahlias - flowered

(see page 138)



rich, well-manured and moist soil. A well-drained soil and a sunny situation are essential for both types of marigolds. They can grow in almost all seasons except in very cold weather as they are susceptible to frost. The seeds are sown in May-June in nursery beds or in shallow seed pans or boxes. The sowing can also be done during August to October and in February-March. In the hills the sowing is done in March-April. It is useful to prick the seedlings when these are about 2.5-5.1 cm. tall. After about a month of sowing the seedlings can be transplanted into beds or in 25 cm. pots. During the rainy season plants can be raised by stem cuttings also. The plants should be grown in a well prepared soil which has a liberal application of cowdung manure. The French marigolds should not be heavily manured otherwise these may produce excessive vegetative growth resulting in poor flowering. As soon as the first flower bud appears, pinch the shoot to make the plants bushy and compact. In general, the marigolds are hardy and almost free from diseases and insects.

MEXICAN SUNFLOWER

Tithonia rotundifolia (T. speciosa)

Family : Compositae

Origin : Mexico

The Mexican Sunflower (*Tithonia rotundifolia*) is a tall-growing (1.20-1.80 m.) plant with coarse, large heart-shaped leaves and deep orange-red, single dahlia-like flowers with tufted yellow centres. The flowers are large, about 7.6-10.1 cm. across. There is a dwarfier variety, Torch, about 120 cm. tall with large fiery orange-red blooms. The plants are free-flowering.

Tithonia can be grown effectively for backgrounds and hedges. It is ideal for growing as a screen or along the hedge and garden wall and also for cut flowers. The cut blooms often droop when

not cut at a proper stage. The flower stems should be handled carefully as they break off easily.

The seeds are sown in May-June to obtain flowers in the rainy season. The sowing can also be done in August-September. The seeds are either sown directly in permanent beds where the plants are to flower or the seedlings transplanted later into beds. In the hills seeds are sown in March-April. The flowering commences after about three months of sowing. The plants thrive best in a rich light soil and a sunny situation. The plants are quite hardy and healthy.

WISH-BONE FLOWER

Torenia fournieri

Family : Scrophulariaceae

Origin : Tropics including Africa and India

A few species of *Torenia* are native of our country. The best species is *T. fournieri* which is commonly grown in the gardens. It is a dwarf (30 cm.), compact and bushy annual with small bronzy-green leaves and dainty antirrhinum-like flowers. The flowers are light blue in colour, blotched deeper blue or violet on the lower lips with a golden-yellow throat. Besides the popular variety Fournieri, there is also the White Wings with ivory coloured flowers that are tinted rose. The plants are very free-flowering.

Torenia is excellent for beds, borders, pots, window-boxes, rock gardens and hanging baskets. It can also be grown for edgings. For an informal effect it may be grown in drifts under the tall trees.

The seeds are sown during March to June and the seedlings transplanted into beds at the four-leaf stage. *Torenia* grows best during the rainy season. In the hills the sowing can be done in March-April. The plants flower after about 3 months of sowing

and continue to bloom for a long time. The plants thrive well in a light, well-drained, richly manured and moist soil and a partially-shaded location. The plants need plenty of water and humidity.

LACE FLOWER

Trachymene coerulea (Didiscus caeruleus)

Other common name : Blue Lace Flower

Family : Umbelliferae

Origin : Western Australia

The plants are about 45-61 cm. tall with finely divided leaves. The small blue flowers are borne in small (5.1-7.6 cm. across) umbels or umbrella-like clusters on long stems. There are also varieties with white and pink flowers, though the blue flowered is the most commonly grown variety.

The Blue Lace Flower is excellent for cut flowers and pots. It can also be grown in a mixed border.

The seeds are sown directly at permanent sites where the plants are to flower. The seedlings do not easily withstand transplanting. The sowing can be done in September-October in the plains and in March-April in the hills. The flowering starts after about three months of sowing. The plants require a light and well-drained soil and a sunny situation for a good growth.

NASTURTIIUM

Tropaeolum majus

Family : Tropaeolaceae

Origin : Mexico and South America

The garden nasturtium has originated from the species *Tropaeolum majus* by selection of natural variation and by hybridization

with other species, like *T. minus* and *T. peltophorum* (*T. lobbianum*). This is a well-known annual in which both tall climbing and dwarf compact types are available. There are also semi-tall Gleam varieties with semi-climbing habit and sweetly scented flowers. The dwarf varieties are about (25.5-30.5 cm.) high while the climbing or trailing ones can reach a height of about 1.80-2.40 m. For climbing the plants need support, such as, chicken-wire-net or wire-mesh. The plants have large rounded leaves with wiry stems and large, upto 6.8 cm. across, spurred flowers. The flowers are orange, salmon, primrose, orange-red, scarlet and deep mahogany, many beautifully marked and spotted in contrasting colours.

The four main types of nasturtium are the Tall Climbing Single, Semi-double Gleam, Dwarf Single and Dwarf Double. Atropurpureum (dark red), Lucifer (scarlet), Spitfire (fiery scarlet) and Mixed are the popular Tall Single varieties. The Semi-double Gleam includes the Golden Gleam. Orange-, Salmon and Scarlet Gleams, Indian Chief (scarlet, dark foliage) and Gleam Mixed. The Empress of India (dark scarlet), Gold King (golden yellow, dark foliage), King of Tom Thumbs (scarlet) and Mixed are the best varieties of the Dwarf Single type. The Dwarf Double varieties are the Golden Globe, Scarlet Globe, Mahogany Gem, Orange Gem, Salmon Gem, Scarlet Empress, Cherry Rose, Gem Mixture and Globe Mixed. In the varieties Cherry Rose and Jewel Mixed the flowers are held above the foliage unlike other varieties in which the blooms are hidden by the leaves.

The tall climbing nasturtiums are useful for a temporary screen, for covering fences or hedges or for climbing on stumps of trees. They can also be trailed on tall triangular frames in pots or containers. They are also good for sprawling and covering the rough slopes and banks. The dwarf and compact varieties are ideally suited for window-boxes, edgings, borders and pots. The semi-tall nasturtium is also useful as a ground cover. The cut flowers along with their attractive foliage are commonly used in flower arrangements.

The seeds are sown directly in permanent beds where the plants

are to flower and the seedlings thinned out to about 22.9-30.5 cm. apart. The sowing is done in September-October in the plains and in March-April in the hills. The plants flower after about 2½ to 3 months of sowing. A light and dry soil and a sunny situation are ideal for nasturtiums. They do not require heavy manuring as it encourages foliage growth resulting in poor flowering. When grown in the shade the plants tend to develop more leaves and produce fewer blooms than when planted in a sunny situation.

JEWEL OF THE VELDT

Ursinia anethoides

Family : *Compositae*

Origin : South Africa

The plants are about 37-45 cm. high and bushy with dark green deeply-cut foliage. The flowers are daisy-like and brilliant orange with crimson-purple centres borne on long thin stems. The plants are very free-flowering.

The two other popular species are *U. pulchra*, 22.9 cm. high with bright orange flowers and *U. pygmaea*, 15.2 cm. high with deep orange blooms. The well-known varieties are the Aurora Golden Bedder (22.9 cm. high, golden orange flowers with deeper orange centre) and *Ursinia Hybrids* (orange and yellow shades).

The seeds are sown directly at permanent sites where the plants are to flower. The seedlings are thinned out 22.9 cm. apart. In the plains the sowing is done in September-October while in the hills it is sown in March-April. The flowering begins after about 3 to 3½ months of sowing. The plants thrive well in a rich and well-drained soil and a sunny location.

NAMAQUALAND DAISY***Venidium fastuosum***

Family : *Compositae*

Origin : South Africa

This is a very free-flowering annual, about 61-90 cm. tall and bushy with long irregularly lobed leaves. The foliage and flower buds with silvery-white hairs have a woolly or furry appearance. The flowers are large, about 10.2 cm. across, daisy-like and brilliant orange with purple-black zone and shiny black centres, borne on long stems. Several *V. fastuosum* Hybrids having ivory, cream, yellow and straw coloured flowers with shiny black discs and maroon zones are also available. Besides these, there are the hybrids of crosses between the two species, *V. calendulaceum* and *V. fastuosum* known as Suttan's Dwarf Hybrids, about 37-45 cm. high with rich orange blooms having crimson zone.

Venidium is excellent for cut flowers, beds and borders. The seeds are sown in September-October in the plains and in March-April in the hills. The seedlings are transplanted later into permanent beds. The flowering starts after 3 to 3½ months of sowing. The plants require a light and well-drained soil and a sunny situation.

VERBENA***Verbena x hybrida***

Family : *Verbenaceae*

Origin : South America

Although *Verbena* is a perennial, it is commonly grown as an annual in the gardens. The plants are about 20.3-30.5 cm. high with large dark green or grey-green leaves having toothed margins. The star-like flowers are borne in flat compact clusters held well above the foliage. The flowers are brilliant blue, lavender, deep

violet, pink, rose, lilac, mauve, red, purple, cream and white, many with contrasting centres. The blooms are delightfully scented, particularly in the Large-Flowered Blue.

Verbena can be grown effectively for bedding and cut flowers. The dwarf compact varieties are useful for window-boxes, edgings, rock gardens and pots. They are also used for hanging baskets.

The important Mammoth or Large-Flowered varieties are Candi-dissima (white), Lavender Glory, Beauty of Oxford Hybrids, Defiance (scarlet), Pink Shades, Royal Blue and Grandiflora Mixed. The dwarf compact varieties include the Crystal (white), Dannebrog (scarlet with white eye), Defiance (bright scarlet), Salmon Queen (salmon pink), Sparkle (scarlet with white eye), Splendor (purple with white eye), Starlight (blue with white eye) and Sparkle Hybrids. There are also the Royal Bouquet Mixed, the Multiflora Verbenas and the Rainbow Mixture (early, dwarf and erect). Recently, a double flowered salmon-pink variety, Miss Susie, has been evolved which has extra ruffled petals in the centre. A new variety, Calypso, produces attractive flowers which are boldly striped in contrasting colours, like white stripes on red, lavender on purple, light pink on deep rose and pink on white.

The seeds are sown in September-October and during March to June in those areas which have a low rainfall with cool temperatures. In the hills the sowing can be done in March-April. The seedlings are transplanted into beds after about a month of sowing. The plants flower after about three months of sowing and continue to bloom for a long time. They thrive best in a light and well-manured soil and a sunny location.

Verbena erinoides, the Moss Verbena is a perennial species commonly grown in the gardens. The plants are low-growing and spreading in habit with finely-cut foliage. The flowers are white, mauve or pink in colour and resemble those of the common verbena. The flowering is during summer months. It is suitable for growing in rock gardens and hanging baskets or for a ground cover.

PANSY

Viola Tricolor hortensis

Other common names : Viola, Tufted Pansy

Family : *Violaceae*

Origin : Southern France (*Viola*)

Pansy (*Viola tricolor hortensis*) is an all-time favourite. It is a perennial but usually treated as an annual in the plains of our country and as a biennial in the hills. The plants are low-growing (20.32-22.8 cm.), compact and trailing having long leaves with cut edges. The flowers have a wide range of colour including the different shades of blue, purple, red, bronze, yellow, primrose, cream, orange, pink, rose, apricot, salmon-pink, wine-red, black and white, many beautifully marked, striped or "pencilled", blotched, veined, margined and variegated in contrasting colours with wavy and crinkled edges. In some varieties the flowers look like little cat faces with dark-"pencilled" markings resembling the whiskers. The flower size varies considerably in different varieties and in large-flowered or Giant varieties the flowers measure upto 10.2-12.7 cm. across. The flowers are sweetly scented, particularly in early morning.

The important large-flowered or Giant-sized pansies are the Swiss Giants, Roggli's Swiss Giants, Engelman's Giants, Steele's Jumbo, Elli's Oregon Giants (ruffled), Thor Giants, Masterpiece or Germania, Areadia Mixed (Pastel shades), Maple-leaf Super Giants, Reads' New Century Hollander Giant, Aalsmeer Giants, Floradale Giants, Westland Giant Scented (large, sweetly scented) and Super French Giants. The flowers in these varieties may be as large as 10.2-12.7 cm. across. The other popular varieties are the Trimaudeau Bedding with compact and free-flowering plants and large flowers, Butterfly Hybrids with ruffled or fluted petals, marked and blotched with sheen metallic tones and Felix or Queen Alexandrine with flowers "pencilled" like the cat's whiskers. There are also the Clear Crystals in which the flowers are of clear sparkling

colours without blotches or markings. The vigorous, uniform, free-flowering and large-flowered F_1 hybrids pansies like the Mammoth White F_1 and Colour-Blend and the F_2 hybrids like the Color Carnival (Swiss Giant type) and Masquerade (Oregon Jumbo type) are also well-known.

For edgings, beds, borders, rocks, gardens, pots and window-boxes the pansies are invaluable. They can also be grown effectively under shrubs or trees as they thrive well under partial-shade and also for covering the ground under the standard roses or in bulb beds. The cut flowers are suitable for decorations and last for 3 or 4 days in water.

The seeds are sown in September-October and the seedlings transplanted at the four-leaf stage. In the hills the sowing can be done in August-September and March-April. Pricking the seedlings is useful in obtaining sturdy plants. The seedlings are best transplanted when they are 5.1-7.6 cm. tall. The plants are pinched back to make them bushy otherwise they may become leggy. The flowering commences after $3\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 months of sowing. The plants thrive best in a light, well-drained and richly manured soil and a sunny or semi-shaded situation. It is beneficial to enrich the soil with cowdung manure and leafmould and to water the plants at regular and frequent intervals to prevent the plants from drying out. Frequent hoeing and weeding are necessary. Application of liquid manure once a fortnight is also useful, particularly during flowering. The faded flowers should be removed frequently to encourage more flowering.

VIOLA

Viola cornuta

The viola or tufted pansy has originated from the species *Viola cornuta*. The flowers of viola are usually 2.5-5.1 cm. across and those of pansies and self-coloured and the plants are more tufted

and compact in habit. The flowers are blue, yellow, apricot, ruby, violet-blue and white in colour and are borne on short stems.

There are several good varieties like Blue Gem, Blue Perfection, Admiration, Arkwright Ruby, Chantreyland, Early Spring and Henry King. There is also the F₂ hybrid, Toyland in a mixture of bright gay colours.

Viola is particularly useful for edgings, window-boxes, rock gardens and hanging baskets. It can also be grown in beds, borders and pots. Viola and Sweet Alyssum make an attractive combination for edging.

Its culture is very similar to that of pansies. It can also grow successfully in partial-shade.

ZINNIA

Zinnia elegans

Other common name : Youth and Old Age

Family : *Compositae*

Origin : Mexico

With its wide range of flower colour and size, the Zinnia (*Z. elegans*) is a popular flower for summer and the rainy season. During the last 50 years much improvement has been done in the U.S.A. where it has become very popular.

As a result of breeding several varieties differing in their plant height and shape, size and colour of flowers have been evolved. The height of plant varies from 15-90 cm.; the tall varieties are 75-90 cm. intermediate, 45-61 cm. and dwarf, 15-45 cm. The leaves are oval in shape and rough textured. The size of flowers which may be single, semi-double or double, ranges from 2.5-15.2 cm. across and the vivid flower colours are white, cream, yellow, lemon, primrose, purple, scarlet, crimson, red, rose, orange, maroon, chocolate, lilac

lavender, magenta, mauve, salmon and violet. The ray petals may be flat, quilled, ruffled or shaggy.

There are numerous varieties of Zinnia. The most common types are as follows :

Tall varieties : 75-90 cm.

Giant Dahlia-flowered—12.7 cm. large and 5.1 cm. deep double flowers borne on long stems. Canary Bird (yellow), Crimson Monarch, Dream (lilac), Exquisite (dark rose), Illumination (salmon-red), Meteor (dark red), Oriole (orange scarlet), Polar Bear (white), Purple Prince and Scarlet Flame (scarlet).

Giants of California—12.7-15.2 cm. across double flowers, a little more flattened with overlapping and more loosely placed petals than in the Dahlia-flowered type. Brightness (pink), Cherry Queen (rose), Daffodil (canary yellow), Golden Queen (yellow), Lavender Gem (lavender), Miss Willmott (light pink), Orange King (orange-scarlet), Orange Queen (golden orange), Pink Lady (bicoloured-cream and buff with pink centre), Purity (white), Salmon Queen, Scarlet Queen and Violet Queen.

Super Giants—Flowers 14.0-15.2 cm. across in various shades, many with two or three-tone colour effects.

Medium tall varieties : 45-61 cm.

Barbescana Giant or Giant Cactus—Flowered or *Chrysanthemum*-Flowered—Large flowers with quilled, ruffled or shaggy petals borne on long and strong stems. Empress (rose pink), Red Man (scarlet), Snow Man (white), Sun God (light yellow) and Mixed. Plants. 61 cm. tall.

Cut and Come Again or Dwarf Pumila—Medium-sized (6.8 cm.) flowers, fully double, well rounded and compact and early blooming. Pink Beauty, Salmon Rose, Bright Scarlet, Canary Yellow, White and Mixed. Plants 45-61 cm. tall.

Fantasy—Cactus-flowered, 7.6-8.9 cm. across. Plants 61 cm. tall.

Dwarf Giant—"Miss Universe". Huge flowers 15.2-17.8 cm. fully double, self and bicoloured. Plants 61 cm. tall.

Gaillardia-Flowered or Navajo—Flowers resemble a double gaillardia, bicoloured, narrow petals tipped white, cream or yellow, 45-61 cm. tall. The latest variety is the Pinwheel.

Scabiosa-Flowered—Flowers scabiosa-like with pin-cushion centres; 61-75 cm. tall.

Peppermint Stick—Flowers pumila-type, 3.8-5.1 cm. across, striped and mottled in bright colours like red and white or purple and white, 61. cm. tall.

Ortho-Polka—Flowers like Peppermint stick but larger in size 7.6-9.0 cm. across, 61 cm. tall.

Gracillima "Red Riding Hood"—Miniature, double, deep scarlet flowers, 45 cm. tall.

Dwarf varieties—15-45 cm.

Lilliput or Pompon or Baby—Small, 2.5-3.8 cm. across double flowers, Free-flowering, 30-45 cm. tall and bushy. Peach Blossom, Rose Gem, Scarlet Gem, Canary Yellow, White Gem and Mixed.

Cupid—Small button-like flowers, 30 cm. tall. Goblin (burnt orange), Pixie (yellow), Snowdrop (white), Tiny Tim (scarlet), Pink Buttons, Red Buttons and Mixed.

Miniature "Sugar 'N Spice"—Small double flowers, white, yellow, orange and red, 25.4-35.6 cm. tall.

Tom Thumb—Flowers small, lilliput-type, very dwarf; 15.2-20.3 cm. tall.

Thumbelina—Double or semi-double small flowers, 3.2-3.8 cm. across, white, yellow, pink, lavender, orange and scarlet, extra dwarf 15.2 cm. tall, very bushy, compact, floriferous and early flowering.

Persian Carpet, *Z. angustifolia*, (*Z. haageana* or *Z. mexicana*)—Miniature (3.8 cm.) double flowers with pointed petals tipped or bordered with a contrasting colour giving a multicolour effect; 30 cm. tall.

Old Mexico (*Z. angustifolia*)—A tetraploid variety with 6.3 cm. across double flowers, deep mahogany red edged with bright gold; 38 cm. tall.

Gold Tip (*Z. angustifolia*)—Small (6.8 cm.) flowers, dark mahogany-red edged bright golden yellow; 36 cm. tall.

Haageana or Mexican Hybrids (*Z. angustifolia*)—Small, single or double bicoloured flowers; 30 cm. tall.

Linearis. (*Z. linearis*)—A perennial zinnia, with small single flowers of golden orange or white with dark centres and with light lemon stripes; 20.3-25.4 cm. tall, early, flowering within six weeks from the date of sowing.

Apache Snowflakes (*Z. crassula pumila*)—Small (1.9 cm.) single, bright snow white flowers, profuse flowering; 15.2-20.3 cm. tall.

Other varieties

Burpeeana Giant Hybrids—Includes both F_1 and F_2 Hybrids, large (12.7 cm.) ruffled flowers, 75-90 cm. tall. Apricot, Blaze (orange-scarlet), Eskimo (creamy white), Glamour Girls (Pastel shades), Riverside Beauty (coral), Rosie O' Grandy (light rose), Sunny Boy (deep yellow), Cherry Time (cherry-rose), Treasure Island (deep yellow, pink and orange) and Mixed.

F_1 Hybrids (*Zenith Zinnias*)—Cactus-flowered, 14.0-15.2 cm. across flowers, vigorous, free flowering, 61 cm. tall. Bonanza (golden orange), Firecracker (red), Princess (salmon-pink), Yellow Zenith (yellow) and Zenith Mixed. Also Trail Blazer (deep red, medium-sized).

Tetraploids—Large (15.2 cm.) flowers, strong stems, 61-75 cm. tall. Shades of Rose (dahlia-flowered type), State Fair (mixed-colours) and Burpee's New Gigantea Zinnias (mixed colours). Also Old Mexico (Persian Carpet type, multicoloured Mexican Zinnia).

Zinnias are suitable for beds, borders and pots. The dwarf varieties are ideal for window-boxes, edgings and beds. The cut flowers are commonly used in flower arrangements.

The seeds can be sown from February-March to August-September in the plains. The early and late sowing are usually preferable in the northern plains as these are less affected by the leaf-curl virus disease. The seedlings are transplanted at the four-leaf stage. Seeds can also be sown directly at permanent sites where the plants are to flower. In the hills the seeds are sown in March-April. The seedlings should be pinched back at the time of appearance of the flower buds to make the plants bushy. After about 20 to 30 days of transplanting a top dressing of 50 gms. of ammonium sulphate and 28.35 gms. of potassium sulphate per square metre may be applied to obtain better growth and large flowers. The plants thrive best in light and medium loam soils rich in organic matter and a sunny situation. They require frequent and heavy watering.

Zinnias are badly affected by the leaf-curl virus disease which occurs commonly in the northern plains. The virus disease does not appear in the hills. The affected plants must be removed as soon as they appear. Early sowing in February-March or late sowing in August-September are helpful as the incidence of virus disease is low during these periods. *Zinnia linearis* is resistant to the virus disease and the Persian Carpet is also usually unaffected. The other diseases are wilt and powdery mildew; the former which is soil borne can be controlled by rotation of beds or sites of planting while the latter may be effectively controlled by dusting sulphur. Generally, there is no damage from insect pests.

(b) ANNUAL CLIMBERS

Both for utility and beauty the annual climbers with their varying forms of growth habit, size and colour of flowers and time of flowering have become indispensable in the garden. All of them can be grown from seeds. Since many of the climbers are suitable for growing in pots, they are ideal for terrace gardens and window boxes, decoration of balconies or flats, framing of windows or doors and trailing on walls, trellis, pergolas, arches, pillars and poles.

Though their effect is usually temporary, their exquisite flowers, quick growth and profusion of blooming make them worthwhile for adoption. By growing them one can have a variety of forms and colours of flowers in different seasons. They provide a spectacular display of flowers. Some of the important annual climbers which can be successfully grown are described below :

Morning Glory (Fam. *Convolvulaceae*)—The most commonly grown annual climber is the Morning Glory, botanically known as *Pharbitis purpurea* and *P. tricolor* or *Convolvulus major* and *Ipomoea rubro-caerulea* respectively. These are natives of tropical America and can twine up to 25 cm. They are quick growing and in about two to two and a half months they start to flower. Their flowers are funnel-shaped, 7.7-15.2 cm. across, and of varying colours like blue, scarlet, purple and white. They flower in the morning and fade out by the afternoon. The important varieties are the Heavenly Blue (sky-blue flowers), Scarlet O' Hara (wine-red), Cornell (rosy crimson white edged), Pearly Gates (white), Darling (dark purple), Flying Saucers (very light blue with blue streaks) and others. There are also the double flowered varieties (flore-pleno) like the Rose Marie (deep pink) and Double White. They can be sown in early July and will flower in winter.

Japanese Morning Glory (Fam. *Convolvulaceae*)—The Morning Glory seems to have reached its perfection in Japan where numerous

attractively coloured and large flowered varieties have been developed. The Japanese Morning Glory (*Pharbitis x imperialis*) is a probable hybrid between the two species, *P. hederacea* and *P. tricolor*. This is a tall growing climber with as large as 22.8 cm. flowers and can be grown in pots if it is pruned into a bush. It can also be sown in July with other Morning Glory varieties.

Quamoclit (Fam. *Convolvulaceae*)—These include four important creepers. The Star Ipomoea (*Quamoclit coccinea*) has slender pointed leaves and fragrant scarlet flowers with yellow throats. *Mina lobata* (*Q. lobata*) is a vigorous climber with three-lobed leaves and upright sprays of one-sided bright crimson flowers which change to orange and then yellow. The Cypress Vine (*Q. pinnata*) is a light creeper having fernlike leaves and small narrow trumpet-shaped scarlet or white flowers. The Cardinal Creeper (*Q. sloteria*) has dark green finely-cut foliage and produces small funnel-shaped scarlet blooms with white throat. The Quamoclit can be grown in July-August and they flower during winter.

Moon Flower (*Calonyction aculeatum*) Fam. *Convolvulaceae*—This is a heavy climber with milky juice and large heart-shaped leaves. The flowers are large, white, fragrant and trumpet-shaped which open in the evening or night and close in the morning. When sown in July-August they come into bloom in winter and the same plants when left in the ground will start flowering at the end of May or early June. A blue flowered variety, Bona-nox is also grown.

Mussel-shell Creeper (*Clitoria ternatea*) Fam. *Leguminosae*—The flowers are like butterflies, usually deep blue and white in colour. It is a native of India. Sowing of seeds can be done in July-August to get blooms in winter.

Cobaea (*Cobaea scandens*) Fam. *Polemoniaceae*—This is an attractive climber with glossy foliage and large greenish-white or purple bell-shaped flowers. It can be sown in September-October and will flower in March-April. Sometimes this may take a year to flower.

Maurandia (*Maurandia barclayana*) Fam. *Scrophulariaceae*—This is a light climber well-suited for growing in pots and produces antirrhinum-like flowers of purple and pink colours almost throughout the year. The seeds may be sown in September-October and the plants will flower after about three months of sowing.

Thunbergia (Fam. *Acanthaceae*)—The two important annual climbing species are the Black-Eyed Susan, *Thunbergia alata* having yellow, orange, buff or white flowers, sometimes with a black eye and *T. fragrans* with white but not fragrant flowers. The former is ideal for growing in window boxes, hanging baskets and pots.

Canary Creeper (*Tropaeolum peregrinum*) Fam. *Tropaeolaceae*—This is related to the common nasturtium. It produces finely-cut leaves and beautifully fringed canary-yellow flowers and can grow well in semi-shade. The seeds can be sown in September-October. It will flower during February-March.

Nasturtium (*Tropaeolum majus*) Fam. *Tropaeolaceae*—The tall single flowered nasturtiums are also used as climbers. They are best grown in window-boxes. The double flowered variety Gleam also has a semi-trailing habit. They can also be sown in September-October to obtain blooms in February-March.

Sweet Pea (*Lathyrus odoratus*) Fam. *Leguminosae*—The ever-popular sweet pea is ideal for providing a temporary screen. Its fragrant and pastel coloured flowers of various hues are most enchanting. It does not grow well in pots. The best time to sow sweet pea is mid-September to the first week of October.

(c) HERBACEOUS PERENNIALS

Of the several herbaceous perennials only a few can be successfully grown on the plains of our country. However, under the temperate climate of the hills several other perennials grow exceedingly well and survive for a long time. The important and beautiful herbaceous perennials suitable for growing on the plains and on the hills are described below :

Perennials for the plains

Angelonia grandiflora (*Scrophulariaceae*)—It is a dwarf perennial, growing about 61 cm. high and producing deep blue or mauve flowers. There is also a white flowered species. It can be easily propagated by cuttings in the rains. It is commonly grown in pots.

Aster amellus and *A. novae-belgii* (*Compositae*)—Michaelmas Daisy : The Michaelmas Daisy belongs to three species, namely *A. novae-belgii*, *A. novae-angliae* and *A. amellus*. The plants of *A. novae-belgii* are about 61-90 cm. tall and produce small daisy-like flowers in profusion during summer and rainy seasons. The flowers are deep blue, mauve, lavender, pink and white in colour. There are several varieties in each colour. The plants of *A. amellus* are also about 61-90 cm. high with light and deep blue, mauve and pink flowers. The plants can be propagated by division of roots during rainy season. There are several varieties under each of these three species.

Coreopsis (*Compositae*)—The three commonly grown perennial species of *Coreopsis* are *C. grandiflora*, *C. lanceolata* and *C. verticillata*, all of which produce daisy-like yellow or golden coloured flowers. The species *C. verticillata* has starry flowers of golden colour and its variety, *C. v. grandiflora*, is taller with deeper yellow coloured flowers. The species *C. lanceolata* has similar flowers as those of *C. grandiflora* but the plants are dwarfer. These perennial *Coreopsis* species flower during summer and can be propagated from seeds or by division of roots.

***Gaillardia* (Fam. *Compositae*)** (Also known as Blanket Flower)—This is a herbaceous perennial which is best grown as an annual on the plains but on the hills it is a common perennial. The description of *Gaillardia* has already been presented under the 'Annuals'. The perennial plants can be propagated by division of roots, root cuttings and seeds.

***Impatiens sultani* and *I. holstii* (Fam. *Balsaminaceae*)** (Perennial Balsam)—These have been mentioned under Balsam (*Impatiens* species) in the description of annuals.

***Mirabilis jalapa* (Nyctaginaceae)**—Its description has been given under bulbous plants.

***Phlox decussata* (*P. paniculata*) (Fam. *Polemoniaceae*)**—Border Phlox : The plants are about 45-120 cm. tall with lance-shaped leaves. The flowers are like those of the common Phlox and range in colour from white to crimson including scarlet, purple, violet, mauve, pink and red and many have dark eyes. The flowering is in summer.

The plants thrive best on the hills. They require a light, well-drained and rich soil. They are suitable for growing in pots and borders. The plants can be propagated by root or top cuttings and from seeds.

***Portulaca* (Portulacaceae)**—There is a perennial type with bright deep rose coloured double flowers. It can be grown in the same way as the other annual varieties of *Portulaca*. The plants are propagated by division, stem cutting or seeds.

***Salvia* (Labiatae)**—Though *salvia* is usually grown as an annual it can also be treated as a perennial. It has been described under 'Annuals'.

***Solidago canadensis* (Fam. *Compositae*)** (Golden Rod)—The plants are tall (120-180 cm.) with oval, pointed leaves and feather-like golden coloured terminal panicles. The flowering is in early October on the northern plains while on the hills it flowers during summer. There are some dwarf growing species also. The plants can be propagated by division and from seed.

Verbena erinoides (Fam. *Verbenaceae*) (Moss Verbena)—It has been described under *Verbena*.

Vinca rosea and *V. alba* (Fam. *Apocynaceae*) (Periwinkle)—The plant are about 61 cm. tall with bright green smooth oval leaves. The flowers are round and flat with an eye in the centre and their colour may be rose (*V. rosea*), white (*V. alba*) or white with a red eye in the centre. The flowering is profuse during summer and rainy season. The other species *V. major* with larger rose coloured flowers grows best on the hills only. The plants are propagated from seeds or by stem cuttings.

Viola odorata (Fam. *Violaceae*) (Sweet-scented violet)—Violet is much prized for its sweet-scented flowers. The plants are trailing in habit with round leaves and produce small white, blue or purple coloured single or double flowers. It grows better in partial-shade than in full sunshine. The plants can be propagated by division of roots. They need protection during summer months. The division can be done in September-October on the plains. The plants thrive best on the hills or at high elevations under cool climate.

Zinnia linearis (*Compositae*)—Its description is presented under *Zinnia*.

Perennials for the hills

Besides the perennials mentioned above for the plains several others can also be successfully grown on the hills. A few important perennials for the hills are described below :

Achillea (Yarrow, Milfoil) (Fam. *Compositae*)—The most commonly grown species is *Achillea filipendulina* (*A. eupatorium*). The plants are as tall as 150 cm. with green finely cut pungent foliage. The large flat heads of flowers are deep yellow in colour. There is another species *A. millefolium* which produces flat heads of white flowers. The plants are propagated by division.

Anchusa italica (Fam. *Boraginaceae*)—It is described under 'Anchusa'.

Aquilegia vulgaris (Columbine) (Fam. *Ranunculaceae*)—The common Columbine is *Aquilegia vulgaris*. The recent hybrids (*A. x cultorum*) have arisen from crosses between different species. The plants forming compact clumps have fern-like foliage with three leaflets in each leaf. The flowers are about 5.1 cm. across and cup-shaped with a long spur. The colour of flower may be blue, lavender, red, yellow, golden, pink, crimson and white. The flowering is in summer. The plants are raised from seeds in March-April. It can be grown massed in front of a border. The plants thrive well in partial-shade.

Bergenia cordifolia (Elephant Ear) (Fam. *Saxifragaceae*)—The plants are low-growing with large dark green heart-shaped glossy leaves. The flowers are small (about 1.9 cm. across) borne on medium-long stalks above the foliage. The flower colour is rose-pink. The plants are propagated by division of roots or from seeds. Another species, *B. ligulata*, a native of the Himalayas, is also worth growing in the garden. Its flowers are also pink or white but they flower during early spring. They are suitable for growing in rock gardens and pots.

Campanula (Bellflower) (Fam. *Campanulaceae*)—The plants bear cup-and-saucer shaped flowers of blue, lavender, purple or white colour. The commonly grown perennial species are *C. carpatica* (blue and white), *C. burghaltii* (lavender), *C. glomerata* (deep purple), *C. latifolia* (violet-purple, white, pale mauve), *C. lactiflora* (lavender), *C. latiloba* (*C. grandis*) blue or white and *C. persicifolia* (lavender or white, single or double). They are suitable for growing in borders. The flowering is in late summer. The plants thrive best in a well-drained soil and full sunshine. They can be propagated by division of roots in spring or from seeds.

Chrysanthemum maximum (Shasta Daisy or Moon Daisy) (Fam. *Compositae*)—The plants are about 61-90 cm. tall with toothed leaves. The flowers are large, daisy-like and white with a yellow central disc. The plants grow best in a well-drained soil and a sunny situation. They are ideal for growing in borders and for cut

flowers. The flowering is during summer. The plants are propagated by division of roots and from seeds.

Delphinium (Fam. *Ranunculaceae*)—The description is given under *Delphinium hybridum*.

Digitalis purpurea (Foxglove) (Fam. *Scrophulariaceae*)—It is described under the 'Annuals'.

Gypsophila paniculata (Fam. *Caryophyllaceae*)—It is mentioned under *G. elegans* in annuals.

Linum perenne (Fam. *Linaceae*)—The description is given under *Linum grandiflorum*.

Lupinus (Lupine) (Fam. *Leguminosae*)—It is described under the 'Annuals'.

Oenothera (Fam. *Onagraceae*)—It is mentioned under the 'Annuals'.

Paeonies (Fam. *Ranunculaceae*)—There are both herbaceous and shrubby Paeonies. The commonly grown species are *P. officinale* with double flowers of red (*rubra plena*), white (*alba plena*), and pink (*rosea plena*), *P. lactiflora* (double white, crimson, pink, lilac-rose and red), *P. mlokosewitschi* (yellow) and *P. wittmanniana* (pale yellow). The Tree Paeony is known as *P. suffruticosa* (*P. moutan*). They are best for growing in beds, borders and shrubbery. The flowers are excellent for cutting. The plants grow well in a rich, well-drained soil and a sunny situation. They are propagated by division in September-October. The flowering is in summer. The plants can also be raised from seeds but they take a much longer time, usually 6 or 8 years to come into flowering.

Penstemon barbatus (Fam. *Scrophulariaceae*)—Its description is presented under the 'Annuals'.

Primula (Fam. *Primulaceae*)—It is mentioned under the 'Annuals'.

Pyrethrum roseum (*Chrysanthemum coccineum*) (Fam. *Compositae*)—The plants are about 61-90 cm. tall with finely-cut leaves and large daisy-like flowers of white, rose, red or lilac colour. The

recent hybrid garden varieties are single or double flowered of various shades of pink, red, scarlet, crimson, salmon, and other hues. The single flowers have a cream, yellow or orange coloured disc in the centre. The flowering is in summer. They are suitable for growing in borders and for cut flowers. The plants thrive well in a rich, well-drained and moist soil. They are propagated by division or from seeds.

Rudbeckia (Fam. *Compositae*)—It is mentioned under the 'Annuals'.

(d) BULBOUS FLOWERS

ACHIMENES

Achimene longiflora

Other common names : Magic Flower, Widow's Tears, Nut Orchids.

Family : Gesneriaceae

Origin : Guatemala, Mexico

Achimene is a small (20.3-30.5 cm. high) plant with green glossy leaves and exquisite petunia-like waxy, long keeping flowers in pale mauve, purple, white or grey-white, yellow, pink, scarlet carmine and red, jewel-like colours. The plants flower profusely during the rainy season and remain in bloom from June to October or November.

The tubers are very small in size. They are planted in March and the potting mixture contains coconut fibre or moss, soil and sand. Since the plants have shallow roots, tubers can be planted in small shallow pans or pots with little soil. Sometimes a single tuber is put in a ball of moss and hung with strings from which the plants will come out and blossom. Usually three tubers are planted in a small-sized pot or pan and in larger pots five or ten tubers can be grown. Achimenes are generally grown in hanging baskets. The plants need a sheltered and semi-shaded situation, plenty of water and a light soil with good drainage for a satisfactory growth. After the rainy season when the flowering is over, stop watering the plants. Place the dry pots in a protected place till the next season (March) when the tubers may be repotted. The plants can also be propagated from terminal stem cuttings. The cuttings are planted in sand and root easily during the rainy season. However, the better method is to raise the plants from tubers as these are produced in abundance

The important varieties are Cardinal Velvet, the double flowered Coral Gem and Crimson Tiger, Petticoat Pink, Blue Skies, Sun-

burst Flava, Gorgeous, Setting Sun, Coccinea (scarlet), Gloxiniflora (white) and Longiflora (rich purple).

SCENTED GLADIOLUS

Acidanthera bicolor var. *murielae*

Other common name : Peacock Orchid

Family : Iridaceae

Origin : Abyssinia

The plants are upright, 90 cm. tall with linear leaves. They resemble the common Gladiolus in form and habit. The flowers are 7.6-10.2 cm. across, pure white with star-shaped dark crimson-maroon blotch in the throat and very sweet scented. They are excellent for cut flowers. About 5 to 6 florets are produced on each stem. An early flowering hybrid Tubergenii Zwanenburg is a new variety.

The corms are small and are planted 7.6 cm. deep and 15.2 cm. apart. The plants thrive best in a light, well-drained soil and a sunny and sheltered location. They require rich manuring, preferably well rotten cowdung manure. The corms are planted during August to October in the plains and the plants flower early in winter and can continue to bloom till February-March. In the hills the planting is done in March-April and the flowering starts in autumn.

BLUE AFRICAN LILY***Agapanthus umbellatus***

Other common name : Lily-of-the Nile

Family : *Liliaceae*

Origin : Cape Colony (Africa)

This is a tall plant, about 61-90 cm. high, with long, thick, narrow and rich green foliage. The trumpet-shaped, small flowers about 2.5 cm. across are borne in large umbels at the end of long and thick leafless stems. The flowers may be pale or deep blue. There is also a white flowered variety.

Agapanthus grows well in the hills. Since it needs a cooler climate it does not thrive well on the plains. It is suitable for growing in large tubs or pots and in ground near the pool or by the waterside and in beds or borders. The flowers can be used for cutting.

The bulbs are planted in March on the hills and the plants bloom in the rainy season, July-September. The bulbs are planted about 10.2 cm. deep. The plants like a light, well-drained and richly manured (leafmould or cowdung) soil and a sunny situation. They also need plenty of water and are heavy feeders.

ALLIUM***Allium***

Other common name : Onion, Garlic

Family : *Amaryllidaceae*

Origin : Northern Hemisphere (temperate regions)

There are several species of *Allium* which are used for ornamental purposes. The common onion is also a species of *Allium* (*A. cepa*). The ornamental *Allium* species grow successfully on the hills. The important ornamental species are *A. albo-pilosum*

(lilac, star-shaped flowers, 61 cm. tall), *A. azureum* (sky-blue, 61 cm.), *A. giganteum* (violet, rose tinted, 150 cm.), *A. karataviense* (pink, 54 cm.), *A. moly* (bright yellow, 25.4 cm.), *A. neapolitanum* (white, 37 cm.), and *A. ostrowskianum* (rose, dwarf 15.2 cm.).

The plants are usually 61 cm. or 120-150 cm. high in tall varieties and 15.2-25.4 cm. in dwarf varieties. The flowers are small and borne in large globular or flat heads or umbels on long stems. The flowers are rose, white, blue, lilac, purple, pink, yellow or violet.

Alliums are useful for growing in borders, shrubberies or rock gardens. They are also planted for naturalizing. The cut blooms are ideal for decoration. The bulbs are planted 5.1-7.6 cm. deep and 7.6-10.2 cm. apart in October-November in the hills. The plants flower during May to October depending upon the variety; most of the species bloom in May-June. They thrive best in a well-drained and light sandy and dry soil and a sunny situation

AMARYLLIS

Amaryllis belladonna (*Hippeastrum*)

Other common name : Belladonna Lily

Family : *Amaryllidaceae*

Origin : South Africa

Amaryllis is a very showy bulbous plant which thrives exceedingly well both in the plains and the hills. The plants are about 61-90 cm. tall with long, green, strap-shaped foliage. The large fragrant trumpet-shaped flowers are borne in large umbels or clusters at the end of long stout stems. Usually 2 to 4 flowers are produced in each cluster. The flowers in large flowered varieties are as large as 20.3-25.4 cm. across, particularly in the Royal Dutch Hybrid Amaryllis (*Hippeastrum*). There are several varieties of Amaryllis including the small flowered types having larger number of flowers (5 to 7) on a stalk and the large flowered Dutch Hybrids with

giant-sized (20.3-25.4 cm. across) flowers in a fewer number (2 to 4) in a cluster. The colour of flowers may be white, dark red, scarlet, red, crimson, deep pink, salmon, orange, white with red stripes or white stripes on solid colours.

Amaryllis is an attractive flower for cut blooms, beds, borders and pots. The bulbs are planted in September-October or December-January in the plains, preferably during the later period when the bulbs are dormant. In the hills the planting can be done from October-November till March-April. While planting the bulbs are usually kept $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ above the soil and only one bulb is planted in a 15 cm. pot. The plants require a rich well-manured soil, plenty of moisture and a sunny location for a good growth. The plants flower during March-April in the plains and from winter to summer in the hills depending upon the time of planting. In the plains during October to December when the leaves start drying withhold watering to facilitate the bulbs to rest. This is useful in obtaining quality blooms in summer. The watering can be restarted from December or January onwards to encourage the production of foliage. In a milder climate the plants do not go to rest, particularly where the winter is not cool. In the hills the watering is withheld in early winter and the dormant bulbs are stored in a cool place until December when they are replanted and watered. The pot bound plants flower best and do not use a pot more than 5 cm. larger than the diameter of the bulb. The plants should be fed with liquid manure, once a week, during the active growth and flowering period. The plants do not need any regular repotting. They are usually repotted after 4 to 5 years. However, every year before the growth starts the top soil is removed and compost or organic manure replaced and later liquid manure is applied to facilitate the plants to grow vigorously.

WINDFLOWER***Anemone coronaria***

Other common name : Poppy Anemones

Family : *Ranunculaceae*

Origin : Southern Europe to Central Asia

Anemone is low growing (15.2-20.3 cm.) with lobed and irregularly cut foliage. The poppy-like flowers are white pink, crimson purple, scarlet, mauve and blue and may be single or semi-double, many zoned, self-coloured or with more than one colour.

The two important groups of varieties are the De Caen with single flowers and St. Brigid with semi-double blooms. The popular varieties of De Caen type are Hollandia (scarlet), Mr. Fokker (blue), The Bride (white), and Sylphide (mauve) while Lord Lieutenant (mauve), The Admiral (deep pink) and The Governor (scarlet) are the well-known varieties of the St. Brigid form.

Anemone is suitable for pots, borders, rock gardens and cut flowers. When planted in clumps of 12 or more it has a nice display. The plants are propagated from seeds, division and root cuttings. They are planted 5.1-7.6 cm. deep and 10.2-15.2 cm. apart in rows spaced 30-37 cm. apart. The tubers should be soaked in water for about 48 hours before planting to ensure better germination. The plants thrive best in a sandy loam, richly manured and well-drained soil and a sunny as well as a semi-shaded situation. The best time to plant tubers is during October in the northern plains (U.P., Delhi and Punjab) where it grows well and in February-March or September-October in the hills. In the plains anemone flowers during February-March while in the hills it blooms in late summer or in spring when planted in autumn (September-October). After flowering the tubers should be lifted from the ground and stored in a dry place.

Another species *A. japonica* with white or pale pink flowers is also worth growing. However, it does not grow successfully in the plains.

BEGONIA*Begonia*

Family : Begoniaceae

Origin : Semi-tropical and tropical countries except Australia

The three main types of *Begonia* are the tuberous, rhizomatous and fibrous rooted. The tuberous-rooted group includes the most exquisite large flowered hybrids which have attractive single or double flowers in various colours like white, pink, red, yellow, cream, orange, scarlet and salmon with smooth, ruffled, waved, frilled or crested petals. The large-flowered begonias may resemble roses (Rose Form), camellias (Camellia-Flowered), carnations (Carnation-Flowered) and daffodils (Daffodil Type). There is also a Picotee Double with a contrasting border of a different colour from that of the rest of the flower. In the Rose Bud Begonia the young flowers resemble the rose buds in shades of rose and pink. Besides these, there are the extremely free-flowering Multifloras which come in three sizes, namely, Multiflora, Multiflora Maxima and Multiflora Gigantea or Grandiflora. The Pendula or Hanging Begonias with drooping habit and profuse small double or semi-double flowers suitable for hanging baskets are also included in the tuberous rooted class.

The rhizomatous Begonia is the Rex Begonia (*Begonia rex*) which is a native of our country, found growing wild in Assam. The Rex Begonia is prized for its attractive foliage. The leaves are fan-shaped and lop-sided, hairy with toothed edges and silvery white or deep crimson with attractive and intricate patterns. In some varieties the foliage has a glistening metallic sheen. The important varieties are the Glory of St. Albans (metallic red and silver), Axel Lange (satiny olive-green with dark centre spotted with circular silver blotches), Emperor (flushed crimson with silver overlaid in centre), Helen Jeupel (dark and diadema type), Her Majesty (purplish red with silver band), Peace (silver with red sheen), Peacock (dark black and red tones) and Silver Queen (olive-green with silver band).

The fibrous-rooted Begonias include the two best groups, namely, the *Semperflorens* group (*B. semperflorens*) and the Lorraine group. In the former (*Semperflorens*) the plants are compact and bushy with bright green and glossy bronze waxy leaves having small clusters of shell-like flowers of various pleasing colours, such as, pale to deep pink, salmon, red, orange and white borne on graceful long stems. In the Lorraine Begonias, the two important varieties are the Gloire de Lorraine and the Hybrid 'Solbakken' having deep salmon pink clusters of flowers. There are also F_1 hybrid *Semperflorens* like Andy and Pandi. A few Begonia species having fibrous roots are also well-known for their attractive foliage. Among these the popular ones are *B. haageana* having hairy olive-green leaves that are red on lower side with pale pink blossoms borne almost throughout the year, *B. metallica* which is tall with glossy olive-green foliage having purple veins and red beneath with light pink flowers and *B. maculata* with long green leaves having large silver spots on the upper surface and red beneath. The species *B. masonia* (Iron Cross Begonia) has small rounded bright green leaves with a purplish cross in the centre. Its leaves resemble those of *B. rex* in shape.

The tuberous-rooted large-flowered *Begonias* do not grow well in the plains. They thrive exceedingly well in the hills where these are grown in a glasshouse or in a sunny verandah. The rhizomatous Begonia Rex and the fibrous-rooted *B. semperflorens* and other species grow successfully in the plains. The Begonias should be grown in cool, semi-shaded, moist and humid conditions with plenty of water during the growing season. The giant flowered hybrid Begonias can be multiplied from seeds, tubers or cuttings from tubers and the Pendula and Dwarf Multifloras from cuttings and tubers. The Rex Begonia is propagated from leaf cuttings. The *Semperflorens* are mainly grown from seeds while the Lorraines are propagated from tip cuttings. They require a light soil with rich organic manure or compost. Their growing tips should be pinched back occasionally to make them bushy. They grow best in partial-shade and when pot bound they flower early and require frequent and heavy watering. A good potting mixture contains equal parts

of soil sand, leafmould and cowdung manure. In the hills the tubers are best planted in February-March and the plants flower during late summer and autumn. The rhizomatous and fibrous-rooted *Semperflorens* and other *Begonias* can be planted in October-November in the plains and they flower during spring (February-March) in the northern plains. *Begonias* respond well to frequent applications of liquid manure, at least once a fortnight, during the growing season.

Begonias are ideal for pots, beds, rock gardens and hanging baskets. They are also useful for growing indoors as house plants. *Pendula Begonias* can be grown effectively in hanging baskets and window-boxes while *Semperflorens* are commonly grown in rock gardens.

BLACKBERRY LILY

Belamcanda chinensis

Other common name : Leopard Flower

Family : *Iridaceae*

Origin : China

The plants are about 61-90 cm. tall with iris-like leaves and graceful sprays of 5.1 cm. across showy orange flowers with crimson spots borne on long stems. The black seed clusters are ornamental from which it gets the popular name. There are also the Avalon Hybrids which produce yellow, red, golden, orange or apricot flowers, some of which are unspotted. The flowers are produced in the rainy season, August-September.

The rhizomes are planted about 2.5 cm. deep in February-March in the plains and during October-November in the hills. The plants can also be propagated from seeds and division. They thrive well both in sun and partial-shade and a rich well-drained soil. During the growing period the plants respond well to applications of liquid manure.



Plate 25.
GOLDEN ROD
(see page 147)

Plate 26. ANEMONE (see page 155)



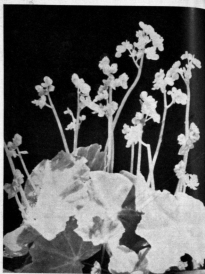


Plate 37. *Begonia anoploperforata*

(see page 139)

It is useful for growing in shrubbery, pots and border. When planted in clumps of three, the plants produce a good effect. They are suitable for hardy accents in the garden.

KAFFIR LILY

Clivia miniata

Family : Amaryllidaceae

Origin : South Africa

This is an attractive evergreen bulbous flowering plant which grows well only in the hills. The plant has long strap-shaped green foliage and bears large umbels of orange-yellow or scarlet funnel-shaped flowers in summer. It is treated like *Amaryllis*. The bulb is planted about 5 cm. deep in February-March in the hills.

The plant thrives well both in sunny and semi-shaded situations. It responds favourably to liquid manure feeding during summer.

Clivia is suitable for growing in pots. It is also useful as a house plant.

LILY-OF-THE-VALLEY

Convallaria majalis

Family : Liliaceae

Origin : Asia and Europe

This is a dwarf (15.2 cm.) plant with creeping rootstock and lance-shaped leaves. The flowers are small, 0.63 cm. across, bell-shaped, highly fragrant and white and borne in sprays of 10 to 20 flowers on a 15-20 cm. long stalk. The flowers are highly prized for their most delicious fragrance. There is also a pink flowered variety and a rare variety with double flowers. It grows best

on the hills but can also flower for one or two seasons in the northern plains.

Lily-of-the-valley is suitable for growing in pots, beds and rock gardens. It thrives well in shade, particularly under a tall tree. The flowers are commonly used for cutting because of their delicious fragrance. The important varieties are the Fortins Giant and Berlin Giant.

The creeping rootstock is planted horizontally about 2.5 cm. deep with the pipes a little above the ground. The planting is done in September-October both on the hills and on the plains. On the hills the plants flower during May-June while on the plains they bloom in February-March. The plants respond well to liquid manure feeding during the growing season. They may require division of the rootstocks for further propagation in September-October, particularly when the clumps become overcrowded.

CRINUM

Crinum bulbispermum (*C. longifolium*)

Other common names : St. John's Lily, Cape Lily

Family : Amaryllidaceae

Origin : South Africa

Crinum is a tall plant with large strap-shaped leaves. The flowers are large, funnel-shaped and borne in a cluster of 8 to 12 blooms in a scape. The flowers are white flushed red on the outside and produced on long and stout stems. The plants flower during the rainy season in the plains and in summer in the hills. The other commonly grown species are *C. moorei* with pink flowers, *C. powellii* having pale pink blooms in summer, *C. zeylanticum* with attractive variegated foliage and *C. latifolium* with white flowers produced in summer.

It can be grown in pots, border and along the edges of the pool. The plants thrive well in partial shade. The bulbs are planted in February-March both in the plains and the hills. During that time, the bulbs can also be separated and repotted when the old plants have become overcrowded. The plants may be grown in a semi-shaded or a sunny situation and require warm and moist conditions for their best growth. The plant can remain in pots for 4 to 5 years without repotting.

CROCUS

Crocus spp.

Other common names : Saffron, Kesar

Family : Iridaceae

Origin : Mediterranean region to South-West Asia

Crocus grows well only on the hills in our country. The most common species is *Crocus sativus kashmiriana*, the popular saffron which is widely cultivated in Kashmir. The plants are dwarf growing with grass-like leaves and small (2.5-5.1 cm. across), fragrant, violet-blue, rounded flowers borne on long slender stalks. The plants flower in autumn, September to December. There are three forms of Crocus, namely the autumn-flowering (September-December), winter-flowering (December-February) and spring-flowering (March-April). The important autumn-flowering species are *C. sativus* (saffron, violet-blue), *C. longiflorus* (lavender with orange-scarlet throat), *C. medius* (lilac-blue), *C. speciosus* (bright blue with violet veinings) and *C. zonatus* or *C. kotschyanus* (lavender with orange interior base). Winter and spring flowering species are *C. aureus* (orange-yellow), *C. biflorus* (lilac, white with purple stripes, blue-purple stripes on creamy white exterior, silvery-white or pure white), *C. chrysanthus* (yellow, blue, black, bronze or white), *C. dalmaticus* (rosy-lilac with yellow throat), *C. imperati* (violet, buff or lilac), *C. olivieri* (rich orange-yellow), *C. sieberi*

(lavender-blue), *C. stellatus* (orange-yellow with black lines on the outside), *C. susianus* (yellow with glossy brown stripes on exterior), *C. tomasinianus* (pale sapphire-lavender with silvery-white outside) and *C. versicolor picturatus* (white). The large Dutch Crocus in several pleasing colours are hybrids between different species having large and attractive flowers produced in spring (March-April). The important varieties of this group are Jeanne d' Arc (white), Flower Record (blue-violet), Kathleen Parlow (white), Little Dorrit (silvery amethyst-blue), Negro Boy (blackish purple), Paulus Potter (dark ruby-purple), Peter Pan (white), Pickwick (pale silver-lilac with deep lilac stripes), Queen of the Blues (soft lavender), Remembrance (pale purple-blue), Striped Beauty (striped lilac) and Dutch Yellow Mammoth (golden-yellow).

Crocus is suitable for pots, beds and rock gardens. It is ideal for naturalizing and for growing in clumps in the shrubbery, in the lawns or under small trees.

The bulbs are planted about 5.1 cm. deep and 2.6 cm. apart. The autumn-flowering forms can be planted in August or September while the spring-flowering are planted in autumn (October-December). As the bulbs are often damaged by mice after planting it is better to soak the bulbs in water for a minute and then roll in red lead powder just before putting them in soil or sprinkle a little amount of naphthalene over the area where bulbs have been planted. The plants thrive best in a sunny location or partial-shade. The bulbs should not be lifted from the ground after flowering. However, after 5 or 6 years when they become overcrowded they can be divided and replanted.

CYCLAMEN

Cyclamen persicum giganteum

Other common name : Sowbread

Family : *Primulaceae*

Origin : Mediterranean region

The most commonly grown Cyclamen is *C. persicum giganteum*. It has heart-shaped and attractively marked leaves with fleshy stalks. The flowers are borne on long erect stalks well above the foliage. The colours of flower are delicate pastel shades of pink, purple, red and white and various other hues. The flowers have reflexed petals in a windblown manner appearing like butterflies with their wings swept back. In some varieties the flowers are fringed, frilled, margined and fragrant. There are hundreds of attractive varieties evolved by breeders mainly in Holland and Belgium. The important varieties are Apple Blossom (pink), Crimson King (deep crimson), Excelsior (white), Fragrant Gem (white), Royal Rose (deep rose), Rose of Zehlenderf (salmon-pink) and Scarlet King (scarlet). There are also varieties with double flowers but the singles are more beautiful.

Cyclamen does not grow satisfactorily in the plains but thrives exceedingly well in the hills in a glasshouse or in a protected place. However, with great care it is possible to grow Cyclamen in north-western plains, particularly where winter is long and cool. It lasts only one year on the plains. The plants are raised from seeds or corms. It is easier to grow plants from corms. The corms are planted in February on the hills or in August for indoor display when the young plants are brought inside the room in September to bloom from December to April or May. In the plains the tubers are planted in October. The corm is set about half in and half out of the soil in a small pot. The potting mixture contains soil, sand and leafmould in equal proportions. After the flowering is over reduce watering slowly and in June the pot is taken out from the

room and kept in a cool shaded place until August when these are repotted. The seed is best sown in September or during August to November in a seed pan and covered with glass and paper, until the emergence of seedlings. The seedlings are transplanted into small individual-pots in March-April and watered carefully. These plants will flower after about 16 to 18 months of sowing.

The plants require partial-shade and cool and moist conditions for their good growth. They thrive best in a cool and humid environment where the temperature does not rise above 15.6°C. The soil must be well-drained. The pots should always be watered from bottom to avoid rotting of the crown of the plant. When the flower buds appear apply liquid manure along with a little potash to the plants once a month or so until the flowers open to encourage better flowering.

Cyclamens are excellent for pots and cut flowers. The hardy cyclamens can be grown in beds under tall trees.

The hardy cyclamens can grow well on the hills. These include the summer and autumn-flowering species like *C. africanum* (pale pink), *C. cilicium* (pale pink), *C. europaeum* (crimson) and *C. neapolitanum* (rose-pink or white) and the winter and spring flowering *C. atkinsii* (carmine-pink or white), *C. coum* (magenta), *C. hyemale* (carmine), *C. libanoticum* (pink) and *C. repandum* (deep carmine-pink).

DAHLIA

Dahlia variabilis

Family : *Compositae*

Origin : Mexico

Dahlia was named in honour of the Swedish botanist, Dr. Andreas Dahl, a pupil of Linnaeus. It is a native of Mexico from where it was first introduced into Madrid (Spain) in 1789 and

later from Spain it went to England in 1798 and to other European countries. The modern varieties of Dahlia have arisen as a result of crossing between different species and varieties, chiefly *D. imperialis*, *D. coccinea*, *D. jaurezii* and *D. merckii*. Most of the new varieties are evolved by crossing and selection between different varieties and chance mutations in nature.

The height of plants varies from 30.5 cm. to 150 or 180 cm. depending upon the varieties. The leaves are rounded with slightly serrated margin and produced opposite at each node on the stem. The different varieties of Dahlia have been classified into the following 11 distinct classes based upon the shape and size of flowers and the formation of petals :

1. **Single-flowered dahlias**—Flowers 10.2 cm. or less across, with a single outer ring of florets surrounding a central disc. This class includes the Show Singles having round-ended overlapping petals and the singles with more pointed petals that are not so overlapping. 'Liebenswert', 'Kokette', 'Frances.'
2. **Star dahlias**—Cup-shaped flowers having 2 or 3 rows of pointed petals. 'White Star'.
3. **Anemone-flowered dahlias**—Flowers have a dome shaped central disc of tubular florets surrounded by an outer ring of ray florets, 'Comet'.
4. **Collarette dahlias**—Flowers about 10.2 cm. or more across with a single row of ray florets and a ring of shorter-ray florets around the central disc. 'Aureoline', 'Suntan'. 'Lady Friend', 'Gerring's Elite', 'Scarlet Queen'.
5. **Paeony-flowered dahlias**—Flowers have two or three rows of flat florets with a disc in the centre. Sub-divided into Large (over 17.8 cm.), Medium (12.7-17.8 cm.) and Small (upto 12.7 cm.) depending upon the size of flowers. 'Bishop of Llandaff'.

6. **Decorative dahlias**—Fully double flowers with flat petals, seldom showing a central disc. Sub-divided into Large (over 20.3 cm.), Medium (15.2-20.3 cm.), Small (10.2-15.2 cm.) and Miniature (upto 10.1 cm.).

Large : Croydon Masterpiece, Liberator, Peter Ramsey etc.

Medium : Ballego's Glory, Peace, Arc de Triomphe, House of Orange, etc.

Small : Burmas, Chinese Lantern, Edinburgh, Mary Richards etc.

Miniature : Arabian Night, Doris Duke, Newby, Blaze Away etc.

7. **Double Show and Fancy dahlias**—Fully double globular flowers, over 10.2 cm. across, with central florets being slightly smaller than the outer ones with incurved edges and blunt mouth. 'Model', 'Rondkop', 'Standard', 'Merlin', 'Gloire de Lyon' etc.

8. **Pompon dahlias**—Flowers like those of the Show and Fancy dahlias in quality but smaller in size. Sub-divided into Large (7.6-10.2 cm.), Medium (5.1-7.6 cm.) and Small (upto 5.1 cm.), *Large* : 'Ascog', 'Jean Lister', 'Nellie Birch', etc.; *Medium* : 'Chamois', 'Bonny', 'Golf Ball', 'Leo', 'Little David' etc., *Small* : 'Doria', 'Diana Gregory', 'Rhonda', 'Yellow Gem', 'Glow', 'Rosea' etc.

9. **Cactus dahlias**—Fully double flowers which do not show the central disc and the ray florets being pointed, partially revolute, straight or incurving, shaped like a star. Sub-divided into Large (20.3 cm.), Medium (15.2-20.3 cm.), Small (10.2-15.2 cm.) and Miniature (up to 10.2 cm.).

Large : 'Albert', 'Ogey', 'Arab Queen', 'Rodeo', 'The Colonel', etc.

Medium : 'Carnival', 'Eclipse', 'Guiding Star', 'Polar Beauty', 'Gladys', etc.

Small : 'Cheerio', 'Doris Day', 'Grace', 'Preference', 'Pinnacle', etc.

Miniature : 'Andries Orange', 'Little Mermaid', 'Lovely Looker', 'Pinkatte', 'Pirouette', etc.

10. **Miscellaneous dahlias**—Flowers are different from those mentioned above.

'Giraffe'—double orchid-flowered, 'Disneyland'—smaller flowered heavily speckled and striped.

11. **Dwarf bedding dahlias**—Dwarf, 30-61 cm. high, with small single or double flowers of decorative, cactus, anemone and miniature forms.

Singles : 'Coltness Gem', 'Northern Gold', etc.

Decorative : 'Maureen Creighton', 'Park Beauty', 'Rothsay Castle', etc.

Cactus : 'Frank Soeten', 'Spectacular', 'Midget', etc.

Anemone : 'Bridesmaid', 'Honey'.

Miniature : 'Top Mix', 'Unwin's Dwarf Hybrids'.

Uses—Dahlia is suitable for cut flowers, pots, beds and annual and mixed borders. It can also be grown in a shrubbery especially in the newly planted one to fill in the space and provide colour.

Propagation : The plants are propagated from tubers, terminal stem cuttings and seeds.

Seeds : The varieties do not breed true when propagated from seeds. This is particularly noticed in the double forms which produce a large percentage of plants with semi-double or single flower when raised from seeds and often no two individuals are alike. However, the Dwarf bedding Single dahlias are usually grown from seeds. The seeds are sown in September-October on the northern plains, in May and September in Bangalore and other

adjoining areas and in March-April on the hills. The seedlings are transplanted into beds or pots after about a month of sowing.

Tubers : The double decorative, cactus, pompon and other forms are generally raised from tubers or stem cuttings. Tubers are planted in the end of June on the northern plains and in March-April on the northern hills. The old clumps of roots which usually have three or more tubers attached to the stem, depending upon the variety are divided before planting. The tubers can be cut from the stem with a sharp knife or razor blade ensuring that each tuber has at least one "eye" to produce the new shoot. The eyes on the tubers are towards the crown end or the stem end. The tubers are planted about 15.2 cm. deep and 90, 75 and 45 cm. apart in tall, medium and dwarf (bedding) types respectively. A tuber will sprout in July with the onset of the monsoon. The plants raised from tubers start flowering in November-December on the northern plains while in Bangalore and other adjoining areas they flower during July-August when planted in May.

Cuttings : After the tubers have sprouted and the young shoots coming out from the crown end have attained a height of 10.2-15.2 cm., small terminal stem cuttings can be taken to raise new plants. They can be taken periodically from July to September from the same tuber as new shoots appear later after the cuttings have been taken. Cut the shoot a little below the first joint above the tuber with a sharp razor blade. The cutting is usually 7.6-10.2 cm. long and should be solid and not hollow inside. After removing the lower leaves and dipping the cut end in a rooting hormone like Seradix B, the cuttings are inserted into pots containing a mixture of coarse sand and peat or sand and vermiculite alone. About 4 to 5 cuttings are placed against the side of a 8 cm. pot. Firm the rooting medium after inserting the cutting and water carefully. Keep the cuttings in a moist place for rooting and do not water them frequently to avoid damping off. After 2 to 3 weeks when the cuttings have rooted, pot the cuttings singly in 7.6 cm. pot

containing equal parts of soil, sand and leafmould. Later in October on the northern plains these rooted plants can be transplanted into beds or singly in 25 or 30 cm. pots. On the hills the tubers can be sprouted in late winter (December-January) in glasshouse for taking cuttings. The rooted plants are raised in March-April for planting into beds outside. The plants raised from cuttings usually flower about 2 to 4 weeks later than those grown from tubers.

Cultivation : The plants raised from cuttings are treated in the same way as those from tubers. When the plants are about 15.2-20.3 cm. high pinch off the terminal shoot to promote the growth of side shoots which will make the plants bushy. Pinching off the growing point is also practised in the young seedlings raised from seeds. Usually a bamboo stake is inserted near the hole in which the tuber is planted to provide support to the plants later. Before planting tubers or young plants the soil should be well prepared and apply a heavy dressing of cowdung manure or compost and 114 gms. bonemeal to a sq. metre.

Watering . Dahlias need frequent and heavy watering instead of very frequent and light sprinkling. However, avoid water-logging as it is harmful to plants.

Feeding : Generally, there is no need to apply organic manure later once it has been incorporated into the soil at the time of preparation of beds before planting. Often a light top dressing of leafmould or cowdung manure will be beneficial to plants. In poor soils a top dressing of complete fertilizers may be useful. However, avoid frequent and heavy applications of nitrogenous manures or fertilizers as they tend to deteriorate the storage quality of tubers and also affect the quality of blooms.

Staking and tying : The young shoots must be tied with soft string to the bamboo stakes inserted near the base of the plants. The ties should be fixed loosely to allow the stems to increase in size.

Disbudding : This is necessary to obtain large quality blooms. Usually, there are three flower buds at one place and the central bud, often called the crown bud, is retained to flower while the other two are removed. However, if the crown bud is damaged or is not likely to open fully, it can be removed and one of the side buds retained. One or two lateral shoots below the flower can also be removed to obtain large blooms on long and sturdy stems. The lower shoots may be retained to provide a succession of blooms.

Lifting the tubers : The stems of the old plants after flowering finishes in February or March on the northern plains are headed back 15.2-22.9 cm. above the ground level. The roots are then lifted from the ground with a fork taking care not to injure the crown of the root. After lifting the tubers are stored during the summer until next planting time in June. On the northern hills the tubers are lifted in October-November.

Storage of tubers : The tubers can be stored in a cool room on shelves or in a layer of sand, but before storing dust them lightly with 5% DDT or BHC and flowers of sulphur as protection against insects and diseases. Do not let the tubers dry up in the heat; sprinkle them with water whenever they tend to do so. A cool temperature (4.4° to 7.2° C), free circulation of air and low humidity are necessary for proper storage. If the plants are in pots, leave them there after cutting the stem just after the flowering ends and put them in shade. Sprinkle water occasionally to prevent the shrinkage or drying out of tubers.

Pot tubers : As mentioned earlier the rooted cuttings from pots are transplanted into beds where the plants are to flower. Sometimes when the surplus late cuttings are left in the pots without producing flowers they form small tubers which are known as pot tubers. The growths in these plants are always stopped by pinching the tips frequently. These small pot tubers are excellent for raising new plants and produce good blooms of the same quality as those of the plants grown from large tubers.

Diseases and Insects : The common diseases are the mosaic virus disease and mildew. The virus affected plants should be removed and destroyed immediately and always use virus-free tubers or cuttings. Dusting of sulphur helps to control the mildew.

The insect pests are aphids, thrips and caterpillars. Aphids can be controlled by spraying malathion or Basudin while the thrips are controlled with DDT. The caterpillars can also be controlled by spraying or dusting DDT.

EUPHORIS

Euphoris amazonica (*E. grandiflora*)

Family : *Amaryllidaceae*

Origin : Colombia

This is a very attractive bulbous plant, 30-45 cm. high with large ovate-lanceolate foliage, about 45 cm. long and dark green in colour. The flowers are large (7.6 cm. across), waxy white and sweetly scented and there are about 5 to 7 blooms in a scape borne on a long stem. The flowers in *Euphoris* are smaller than those in *Crinum*. It flowers during the cold season.

Euphoris can be grown successfully in pots and borders. It is also useful as an indoor plant and for cut flowers.

The bulbs can be planted in October on the plains where it does better than on the hills. In the hills, it can be best grown in the glasshouse. It requires warm and moist conditions and thrives well in semi-shaded situations. The plants like plenty of water and a rich soil. They do not require frequent repotting.

FOXTAIL LILY

Eremurus himalaicus

Family : Liliaceae

Origin : India

Eremurus is a perennial plant with tuberous roots. The species *E. himalaicus* is a native of the Himalayas in our country. The other habitats are central and southern Asian countries like Turkestan, Siberia and Persia. It grows well only in the hills. It is a majestic plant, 1.80-2.10 m. tall with very long and linear, sword-like leaves arising directly from the fleshy rootstocks. The plant bears a very long (90-120 cm.) flower spike studded with small (over 2.5 cm. across) star-shaped white flowers on a leafless stem. The other commonly grown species are *E. robustus* and the dwarf growing *E. bungei* with rosy-pink and bright yellow flowers respectively. The tall species *E. elevesi* with shell-pink flowers is also popular. The Shelford Hybrids have 90 cm. long spikes of cream, yellow, apricot, pink and orange while in the Tubergeni Hybrids the spikes are heavier and of the same colours but on longer (2.40-3.0 m.) stalks.

Its spider-like tuberous roots are best planted during August to November on the hills, about 45 cm. apart in a shallow hole. The planting can also be done in March. It flowers during summer, May and June. The plants require a rich and well-drained soil and cool conditions for a good growth. They are not disturbed for a long time once they are planted and the roots are lifted and divided after about five years. During winter the crown of roots may need some protection and can be covered by sand or peat.

Eremurus is excellent for growing in shrubbery, mixed borders, background and for cut flowers.

FREESIA***Freesia refracta***

Family : *Iridaceae*

Origin : South Africa

The modern large flowered varieties of *Freesia* are hybrids resulting from crosses between different species, particularly *F. refracta*, *F. armstrongii* and others. The plants are low-growing, about 30 cm. high with linear leaves. The flowers are trumpet-shaped and strongly scented, borne in racemes on long stems. The flowers are brightly coloured including various shades of white, cream, yellow, orange, pink, red, mauve, bronze and blue. The *Freesias* are usually available in mixed colours like the Rainbow Mixture. However, there are varieties in separate colours also such as, Buttercup (primrose yellow with orange shading), Blue Banner (sky blue, white throat), Gold Coast (deep orange-yellow), Margret (cyclamen-purple), Pink Giant (cherry pink with silvery white throat), Rynveld's Golden Yellow (deep golden-yellow), Sapphire (blue), White Swan (white) and several others. There is also a double-flowering, creamy-white and fragrant *Freesia*.

Freesia is suitable for growing in beds, pots and shallow pans. It is also commonly grown indoors and for cut flowers. The flower racemes should be cut when the first flower on it has opened and afterwards when placed in water the other flowers also open later and last for a long time.

For potting the soil mixture consists of two parts soil, one part leafmould and one part cowdung manure. If the soil is heavy it would be beneficial to add a little coarse sand for proper drainage. About 6 to 8 corms can be planted 2.5 cm. deep in a 15 cm. pot. Keep the pots in shade and water sparingly until the growth has appeared when watering may be increased. The planting is done in October on the plains and during August to November on the hills. Usually plants come into bloom after twelve weeks from the date of planting. They flower during February-March in the plains.

In the hills the plants need protection from frost and extreme cold during winter and for this purpose they are best grown in a glass-house or indoors at 10° to 15.6° C temperature. The flowering lasts for about six weeks and by successive plantings, it is possible to extend the time of flowering. Freesia can also be grown from seeds but for propagation of named varieties, it is best to plant the corms. The plants thrive best in a sunny situation and dry conditions. Avoid overwatering and keep the soil a little dry and not moist for obtaining good flowering. The plants respond well to liquid manure once a fortnight during flowering. The plants require staking as the stems are straggly in habit. After flowering gradually withhold water until the leaves become brown when the pots can be removed to a shaded place and kept there for planting next season.

CROWN IMPERIAL

Fritillaria imperialis

Family : Liliaceae

Origin : Europe, Asia and North America

Fritillaria grows well only on the hills. The plants are tall (90-105 cm.) with whorled narrow foliage. The pendulous, large bell-shaped flowers are borne in circular clusters at the top of 61-90 cm. long and strong stems surrounded by a green crown of leaves. The flowers are yellow, orange, brick-red or coppery-red and give off an evil-odour.

Fritillaria is commonly grown in beds, borders, background and rock gardens. It is also suitable for naturalizing and excellent for cut flowers.

The bulbs are planted during autumn (August to November). They are planted deeply, about 15.2-20.3 cm. and 30.5 cm. apart. The plants thrive well in partial shade and rich and moist soil with



Plate 28.

*Dahlia—Large
Decorative Type
(see page 166)*

Plate 29. Ferns.

(see page 172)



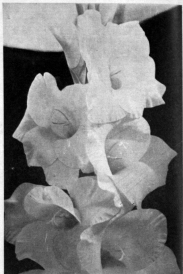


PLATE 38. *GLADIOLUS* (see page 176)

plenty of humus. They are generally left undisturbed and continue to thrive for several years.

GERBERA

Gerbera jamesonii

Other common names : Barberton Daisy, Transvaal Daisy

Family : Compositae

Origin : South Africa

This is a dwarf perennial herbaceous plant which grows successfully both on the plains and the hills. The plants are about 30-45 cm. high with 15.2 cm. long, broad and deeply lobed foliage set in the form of a rosette at the base. The flowers are 12.7-15.2 cm. across, daisy-like, single or double in various attractive rich and pastel shades with narrow ray petals borne on thin, long and leafless stems. The flowers may be white, cream, lemon-yellow, orange, brick-red, scarlet, pink, salmon, maroon, terracota and various other shades. Both single and double flowering varieties are very attractive and many double varieties are also bicoloured.

Gerbera is ideal for beds, borders, pots, rock garden and cut flowers. The cut blooms when placed in water last for a long time.

The plants can be propagated from seeds and division of clumps. The seeds are sown in June and the seedlings are pricked at the two-leaf stage. After about 1½ months the seedlings are transplanted into 15 cm. pots and planted into beds in September-October. The clumps of old plants are divided in spring and planted into separate 15 cm. pots, first in a light soil and later after 1 to 1½ months in a richer soil. The plants thrive best in a well-drained and rich soil and a sunny situation. They flower throughout winter and spring. The plants require plenty of manure, leafmould

or humus for a good growth and flowering. In the hills *Gerbera* flowers in summer. Sowing of seeds and division of clumps are done in spring.

GLADIOLUS

Gladiolus

Other common name : Sword Lily

Family : *Iridaceae*

Origin : South Africa

With its majestic flower spikes having florets of massive form, brilliant colours, attractive shapes, varying sizes and excellent keeping quality, the gladiolus is ideal both for garden and floral decorations. It was brought into cultivation from its native habitat in South Africa, perhaps during the ancient Greek period. Its systematic improvement began only in the early years of the present century after the discovery of the *Primulinus* (*Gladiolus primulinus*) gladioli growing wild near the Victoria Fall in South Africa. The hybridization of *Primulinus* and a few other species, such as, *G. byzantinus*, *G. psittacinus*, *G. cardinalis*, *G. childsii*, *G. colvillei* and *G. gandavensis*, resulted in the present-day gladiolus, a flower of perfection. This remarkable improvement was made during the post-war period. It is undoubtedly the best bulbous flower in our country and ranks next to Tulips only in Holland and other countries.

Uses: Gladiolus is excellent for beds, pots, herbaceous border and cut flowers. As soon as the first floret has fully opened and the others are showing colour the flower spike is cut clearly with a sharp knife and immediately placed in water. The other top florets will then open gradually and last over a long period. The spikes can last longer in home if a little portion (1.3 cm.) of the stem is cut off on alternate days and fresh water put in the container.

It can be grown successfully both in the plains and the hills upto an altitude of about 2,400 m. It grows well in any type of soil which is well-drained. In a cool wet soil the corms take longer time to sprout resulting in much delayed flowering.

Types and Varieties : The two most important types are the larger-flowered varieties and the butterfly and the miniature gladioli. In both there are early, mid-season and late flowering varieties. The butterfly types have small spikes and flowers in various colours and in many cases with dark and attractively coloured throats and are ideally suited for small gardens and flower arrangements. Besides, the *primulinus* and *colvillei* are two other types, of which the latter is suitable for growing under glass-house conditions. The *primulinus* types have small flowers borne on thinner stems and have a hooded top petal in each floret.

The flowers may be large, medium or small in size, sometimes with ruffled petals, blotches or streaks. The colours range from white to almost black including pink, salmon, orange, red, scarlet, maroon, yellow, cream, greenish, purple, lilac or mauve, violet and several other shades. Some varieties are also "smoky" in colour. There are also double flowering varieties. The important varieties are George Mazure, Fay, Gold-Dust, Tunia's Yellow Triumph, Elizabeth the Queen, Jo Wagenaar, Spic and Span, Spot Light, Dream Girl, Goeff Whiteman, Blaur Dominos, Polygoon, Benares, Mary Housley, Snow Princess and many others.

In beds and pots : Gladiolus grows almost equally well in beds and pots. The beds should be dug thoroughly and prepared finely. Before the final preparation mix well rotted cowdung manure, leafmould or compost, about 5 to 6 kg. per square metre. Never manure heavily as excessive nitrogen will cause the flower spikes to become tall and thin and the flowers will lose their brilliance. An application of 58 gms. of bonemeal per sq. metre is also beneficial.

The potting mixture consists of one part soil, two parts well rotten cowdung manure or leafmould and half-a-part sand. Bonemeal, about two tablespoonfuls and about a cigarette tinful of wood ashes should be mixed before planting.

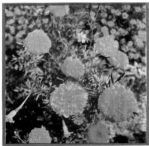
Planting : In the northern plains it is best planted during September to October and sometimes even earlier in August. The flowering is during December to March or April. In the hills the planting is done in March-April and it flowers during May or June to August or September. The time of flowering depends upon the variety and the time of planting. Successive plantings of suitable varieties will ensure continued flowering over a longer period.

Gladiolus is generally planted from corms. It can also be grown from seeds but the variety may not come out true in such cases. The corms are usually graded and sold in different sizes but in our country no specific gradations in corm size are available. The size of spike and flowers depends upon the size of corms planted. A medium-sized corm with high crown is better than a larger and flat corm. Usually a 10-12 cm. corm is good for planting but a larger size, 12-14 cm. is better for obtaining exhibition blooms. Often it is useful to peel off the brown scales from the corms carefully and keep them in a tray in a warm and dark place which will encourage sprouting. After sprouting these can be planted in the beds or pots. The corms are planted about 15.2 cm. apart in rows spaced 30-45 cm. apart. Sometimes these may be planted in clumps of three or four, particularly for mass effect or in borders. The depth of planting corms is about 10.2-12.7 cm., deeper planting being adopted in a lighter soil. For rapid multiplication of a variety the small cormlets which are produced every season along with the large corm may be planted preferably after soaking them in water for about 24 hours. These cormlets take about 2 to 3 years to come into bloom.

Feeding : Gladiolus grows best in a bed which has been manured previously for another crop. It does not require heavy manuring or nitrogen as it tends to deteriorate the quality of flowers. The best manures are the organic ones like well rotten cowdung, leafmould or compost and the artificial fertilizers are generally not used. After 6 to 8 weeks of planting the plants may be fed with liquid manure. Liquid manure may be applied once a week and an application of light soot water can also be given about



Plant IX.
Pinks
(see page 111)



Plant X.
African
Marigold
(see page 126)

the leaves turn prematurely yellow and the flower spikes become stunted. It is not possible to control this disease by fungicides. However, to check the disease it is necessary not to grow gladiolus in the same beds every year as the causal organism is soil-borne.

Among the insect pests attacking gladiolus thrips are important which damage the leaves and petals by silvering them. These can be controlled by spraying or dusting malathion frequently, once a fortnight or so. Caterpillars which also injure the leaves and flower buds can be controlled by spraying or dusting DDT. It is useful to dust the corms before storage with 5% DDT or Gamma BHC or by dusting naphthalene, about 28.35 gms. for every 100 corms and covering them with old newspaper or gunny bags to retain the fumes.

GLORY LILY

Gloriosa superba

Family : Liliaceae

Origin : Tropical Asia including India and Africa

Gloriosa superba is a native of our country. It is a climbing plant with tendrils with the help of which it can climb on trellis or screen. It produces most exquisite blooms which are primrose-yellow on opening changing to dark red or orange-red with wavy and heavily corrugated petals. Its tubers are long and of pencil thickness. Another species, *G. rothschildiana* is also commonly grown. Its flowers are large, crimson and yellow. The other species available are *G. carsonii* with flowers of dark chocolate or maroon and lemon-yellow at the base, *G. magnifica* having deep rose-red, violet shaded flowers, *G. plantii* with salmon-orange and lemon-yellow flowers and *G. richmondensis* with pale yellow or yellow and salmon-red, large flowers. Recently, several new species and varieties of *Gloriosa* have been introduced from South Africa at the National Botanic Gardens, Lucknow (U.P.).

Gloriosa is suitable for growing both in pots and ground. The flowers are excellent for cutting.

The tubers are planted horizontally in March-April. The flowers are produced during July to September. The plant requires frequent watering and a light soil. In the hills, it is not a hardy tuber as the plants are susceptible to frost.

GLOXINIA

Sinningia speciosa

Family : *Gesneriaceae*

Origin : Brazil

Gloxinia produces brightly coloured large, open, bell-shaped flowers in profusion well above the thick velvety green foliage. The plants are about 30 cm. tall. The flowers may be bright red, purple, deep scarlet, violet blue, pink, pure white or blue with a white border or scarlet with a white border. In some varieties the flowers have white throats and in many the petals are frilled, ruffled or fringed. There are also the double-flowering varieties. The large flowered Gigantea varieties with enormous-sized blooms on short and solid stems and the F₁ hybrids like the Discoverer, Atlas and Zeus are also well-known.

Gloxinia is excellent for growing in pots on porch and indoors.

The tubers are planted in February-March or June-July to flower in the rainy season, during August and September. In the hills the tubers may be planted in February-March to produce flowers in summer months.

The plant grows best under full sunshine and moist soil. It responds well to liquid feeding during the growing season. It can also be propagated from seeds and leaf cuttings but it would be more convenient to plant tubers.

FOOTBALL LILY

Haemanthus multiflorus (*H. kalbreyeri*)

Other common names : Blood Flower, Red Cape Lily

Family : *Amaryllidaceae*

Origin : Tropical Africa

It is a medium-tall plant with large oblong leaves. The large scarlet, ball-shaped or puff-like umbels (flowers) are produced on long (30.5 cm.) and stout stems in spring. There is also a species (*H. virescens* var. *albiflos*) with white flowers.

The football lily can be successfully grown in pots. The bulbs are planted in February-March on the plains and during March-April on the hills. The plant should not be watered during winter before flowering when it is in dormant condition. It requires a sandy-loam and well-drained soil.

DAY-LILY

Hemerocallis fulva and other species

Family : *Liliaceae*

Origin : Europe and Asia

The plants are tall (61-90 cm. or more) with rush-like foliage. The large trumpet-shaped flowers are borne on long and branched stems. The colour of flower may be coppery or tawny orange, yellow-orange, bright orange, pale yellow, lemon-yellow, golden-yellow, apricot, primrose-yellow, deep orange-yellow, velvety crimson, deep pink, buff pink, red, purple, pale canary and various other shades. The modern varieties are hybrids of crosses between different species like *Hemerocallis fulva* (yellow-orange), *H. flava* (pale ochre), *H. aurantiaca* (bright orange), *H. citrina* (lemon-yellow) and some other species. There are also varieties having double flowers but the single flowered varieties are more common.

The day-lily is ideal for growing in the background of a herbaceous border, in front of a shrubbery or along the side of ponds or streams. The plants are raised by means of division or from seeds. The division can be done in March both in the plains and on the hills. The plants thrive best in a rich, fertile and moist soil and a sunny situation. They grow well near a pond or stream where there is enough moisture in the soil. The plants flower during the summer months, April to June.

HYACINTH

Hyacinthus orientalis

Family : Liliaceae

Origin : Palestine, Syria, Lebanon, Turkey and Asia Minor

The wild hyacinth (*Hyacinthus orientalis*) produces loose racemes of small, bell-shaped, blue florets on slender stems. The modern hyacinths having a stout and dense raceme with 30 to 50 bell-shaped florets and strap-shaped leaves have been evolved by interbreeding and selection from the wild species and cultivated varieties. The colour range in flowers in modern varieties includes white, deep red, pink, light blue, dark blue, mauve, purple and yellow. Several varieties also arose from sporting, such as, Princess Irene (pale pink) from the variety Pink Pearl having deep pink flowers. There are also a few double flowering varieties like the Scarlet Perfection which is a sport from the famous variety Tubergen's Scarlet.

There are several varieties in different colours, such as the white flowered, Innocence, Roman, Hoar Frost and a few others, Ann Mary, Pink Pearl and Princess (Irene) with pink flowers, Tubergen's Scarlet, Scarlet Perfection (double) and Cyclop with red blooms, Vangaurd, Borah and Winston Churchill having light blue flowers, the dark blue flowered King of the Blues and Grand Maitre, the lilac-mauve Amethyst, the deep rose-purple Lord Balfour and the

yellow coloured City of Haarlem and Yellow Hammer. Besides, there are two other types of hyacinths, namely, Roman hyacinth and Cynthella hyacinth. The Roman hyacinth is a multi-flora type with several small graceful spikes on each plant and is early flowering. A famous variety of this type is named Borah which produces lavender-blue flowers. The Roman hyacinths are ideal for growing in bowls, pots and window-boxes. The Cynthella hyacinths, also known as Dutch, Roman or miniature hyacinths, are small-sized bulbs of the usual varieties which produce small spikes and are sold in different colours instead of named varieties. They are suitable for growing in window-boxes, pots, bowls, shallow-pans etc. as well as in beds and borders. The early flowering Rosalie (bright pink) and Vanguard (light blue) are the two most beautiful miniature hyacinths. Specially prepared bulbs by storing them early at controlled warm temperatures, suitable for early blooming are often sold by the Dutch bulb growers. They are usually available in different colours and are commonly used for early forcing.

Hyacinths are excellent flowers for bedding and pots. They are also grown indoors in bowls, pots, window-boxes, shallow-pans and in special kind of glass-vases, known as hyacinth glasses, in which only water and a few pieces of charcoal or bulb-fibre (a special type of medium for bulb growing) are used for growing the plants.

Hyacinths thrive better in cool climate on the hills. However, they flower well in Delhi and other adjoining areas in the northern plains when grown from the imported bulbs or from the bulbs obtained from the hills. The bulbs are grown in October in the plains and they flower in February-March. In the hills the bulbs can be planted in February to flower in April-May. The bulbs are put in about 12.7-15.2 cm. deep in the soil and about 15.2 cm. apart. The plants grow best in a well drained and well manured soil. At the end of the flowering season the bulbs should be lifted and stored until the next planting. Before planting the bulbs are kept in a cool dark place or plunged in soil or peat outside (particularly in hills) for about 8 to 12 weeks until the sprouting takes place

and the shoots become 61-90 cm. high. They can then be brought inside the warm room where they are to flower. For multiplication of bulbs, the ripened bulbs are cut across at the base to a depth of about 1.3 cm. before planting. Small bulbets will be formed along this cut when the mother bulb is grown in the soil in September-October on the hills. The propagation can be done in the hills only. The first spikes produced on the mother bulbs planted for propagation are removed to encourage better formation of the bulbets. These bulbets may be planted in beds in early summer and they will flower within about three years.

SPIDER LILY

Hymenocallis littoralis (Syn. *Pancratium littorale*)

Family : *Amaryllidaceae*

Origin : South America

The plants are tall (30-61 cm.) with long, broad, strap-shaped leaves. The flowers are white, spider-like and fragrant with six long, delicate, narrow segments united at the base by a thin membranous cup or corona. The flowers are produced in umbels on long stalks during the rainy season. It is suitable for growing along the paths, near the water channel or pool and in pots. It looks attractive when grown in clumps.

The bulbs are planted in September-October after the flowering is finished. The plants require a rich and well-drained soil for a good growth. They can be grown in sunny or semi-shaded situations. The plants thrive well in pots.

IRIS

Iris (several species)

Other common name : Flag

Family : Iridaceae

Origin : South-East Asia and Southern Europe

Iris grows and flowers best on the hills. However, it can be grown successfully in Delhi, Punjab and Uttar Pradesh where the climate is cool and dry. It does not flower in Calcutta and neighbouring areas. A few *Iris* species, like *I. nepalensis*, and *I. kamaonensis* and *kashmeriana* are native of the Himalayas.

There are several botanical species of *Iris*. The two most important groups, commonly cultivated in gardens, are the rhizomatous-rooted or the tall and dwarf Bearded Flag or German *Iris* and the bulbous-rooted Dutch, Spanish, and English *Iris*. The Himalayan *Iris* species, *I. nepalensis*, *I. kamaonensis* and *I. kashmeriana* are of the rhizomatous type. The flowers of *Iris*, particularly of the Dutch and Spanish types are very showy and last well if cut while the buds are opening.

The rhizomatous German *Iris* are tall and bearded having beard at the top of the three lower petals which are also known as the fall petals because of their drooping nature unlike the other three upper or standard petals. The plants are 45-61 cm. tall with sword-like leaves. There are dwarf growing varieties also. The flowers are borne on 61-90 cm. long stems. The colour of flower in the old varieties was purple or blue but now as a result of hybridization between different species, several new colours have been introduced including white, yellow, light or dark blue, rose, pink, bronze and red. The Himalayan species *I. nepalensis* is pale lilac in colour while *I. kashmeriana* and *I. kamaonensis* have white and purple mottled lilac coloured flowers. It is a beautiful sight to see them flowering in the woods.

The rhizomatous *iris* is comparatively easier to grow than the bulbous *iris*. The plants are ideal for growing in borders or in clumps. They thrive best in a cool and dry place and in a soil which is rich



Plate XIII.
GERANIUM
(see page 224)



Plate XIV.
A GROUP OF
ANNUAL FLOWERS
IN POTS



Plate XV.
Beds of Annual
Flowers in a
Home Garden



Plate XVI.
Roses
(see page 237)

in lime and they dislike moisture. The plants are propagated from rhizomes, usually in October both on the plains and on the hills. On the plains they flower in February-March while on the hills the flowering is in March-April. When the plants have grown thick after a few years their rhizomes are divided and replanted.

The important tall-bearded German iris varieties are White City (white), Sahara (yellow), St. Rollux (deep yellow), Aline (light blue), Sirius (marine-blue), Black Panther (velvety black, bronze-purple), Constance Meyer (pink), Hester Prynne (copper-red), King Midas (dwarf, golden-brown) and Petrea (deep coppery-maroon). The popular dwarf bearded irises are Burgundy (deep claret), Marocain (glossy, blackish purple), Orange Queen (prime-rose-yellow) and prince Louis (blue). A few dwarf—growing Iris species, often grown in gardens are *I. cristata*, *I. unguicularis* (*I. stylosa*), *I. susiana* and others. There are two other commonly cultivated rhizomatous Iris species, namely *I. kaempferi* (Japanese Iris) and *I. siberica* and its hybrids which are water-loving. They are grown along the edges of ponds and streams or in waterlogged or heavy and wet soils. The Japanese Iris does not grow well in a soil which is rich in lime unlike the other irises. Most of these dwarf varieties and species are, however, not available in our country.

The bulbous-rooted Dutch, Spanish and English irises are also excellent for borders and cut flowers. They are mostly summer flowering and are prized for their most exquisite blooms of a wide range of colours and shades, such as, white, yellow, orange and blue. The Spanish Irises flowers about two weeks later than the Dutch Irises and the English Iris flowers almost at the same time or a little later as the Spanish Iris. The Dutch Iris flowers in April-May while the Spanish and English Irises bloom in June-July. Their method of cultivation is the same as that of the rhizomatous type. The English Iris prefers a heavy and moist soil while others thrive well in a cool and dry place. After flowering the foliage should be allowed to die down. The popular varieties of the Dutch Iris are Blue Champion (pale blue), Bronze Beauty (bronzy-blue),

Harmony (blue, yellow and orange shades), Imperator (deep blue) Joan of Arc (milky white), Lemon Queen (pale yellow), Wedgwood (blue) and White Excelsior (white). The varieties Gajanus (yellow), Gipsy Girl (purple and yellow), King of the Blues (deep blue), Le Mogol (bronzy-purple), Sulphur Beauty (creamy white) and Frederika (white) are the popular Spanish Irises and Mansfield (deep wine-purple), Mont Blanc (white), Delft's Blue (dark blue) and Queen of the Blues (blue) are the commonly grown varieties of the English Iris. Among the bulbous-rooted Iris species grown in gardens, the well-known are *I. reticulata* (different varieties), *I. histroides*, *I. bucharica*, *I. danfordiae*, *I. tuberosa* and a few others.

RED-HOT POKER

Kniphofia aloides (Syn. *Tritoma aloides*)

Other common name : Torch Lily

Family : Liliaceae

Origin : South Africa

The plants are tall growing (61-120 cm.) with clusters of long reed-like foliage. The flowers are closely placed in a 15.2 cm. long upright raceme or head borne at the terminal end of a long leafless stem. The flowers are bright orange-scarlet changing to citron-yellow in the lower portions of the raceme. The most commonly grown species is *Kniphofia aloides* but there are several other species also in cultivation. The modern varieties are hybrids of crosses made between different species and the colour of flowers in these ranges from pure white to scarlet including rose, primrose-orange and red.

The red-hot poker is suitable for growing in borders and as accents. The plants can be raised from seeds or rhizomes. The best time for planting is March-April on the hills and in October on the plains. The plants thrive best on the hills while on the plains they are not grown successfully. In Delhi, however, the plants flower for

a year or so and then perish. The flowering is during summer and rainy season on the hills and in March-April on the plains. The plants should be left undisturbed for some years before they are divided and replanted. The plants require a well-drained soil and a sunny situation for a good growth. They need protection from frost during winter. Mulching with leafmould is good for this purpose.

LILIES

Lilium species and hybrids

Family : *Liliaceae*

Origin : China, Japan, Korea, California (U.S.A.) and some other places

Many different kinds of lovely lilies are commonly grown in the gardens. In our country lilies thrive best on the hills but they also grow well in some places such as Bangalore where the climate is mild all the year round. However, the Easter Lily (*Lilium longiflorum*) grows exceedingly well on the northern plains of our country. Two lily species, namely *L. wallichianum* and *L. nepalense* are native of the Himalayas; the former grows wild in Almora (Uttar Pradesh) and Nepal while the latter is a native of Nepal. Another native species, *L. nilgherensts*, is from the Nilgiri hills.

Besides many *Lilium* species, several beautiful hybrids which have arisen as a result of crosses between different species are also grown in the gardens. These hybrids are very attractive, hardy and vigorous growing. The lily flowers may be trumpet-shaped (*L. longiflorum*, *L. candidum*, *L. wallichianum*), cup-shaped like a turk's cap with small, narrow, reflexed petals (*L. martagon*), bell-shaped (*L. canadense*) and bowl-shaped (*L. auratum*). The flowers in many are fragrant (*L. auratum*, *L. giganteum*, *L. japonicum*, *L. speciosum*) while in some (*L. martagon*, *L. pyrenaicum*), the flowers have an unpleasant odour.

Lilies are ideally suited for growing in flower and shrubby borders and in pots. The species thriving best in pots are *L. longiflorum*, *L. hansonii*, *L. henryi*, *L. regale*, *L. speciosum*, *L. tigrinum*, *L. formosanum*, *L. brownii* and *L. umbellatum*.

The following are the most popular *Lilium* species :

L. longiflorum (Easter Lily), 61-90 cm. trumpet-shaped flowers of pure waxy white, early flowering, stem-rooting.

L. auratum (Golden-rayed lily), from Japan, 1.50-2.10 m. bowl-shaped flowers white with golden ray down centre of petals and crimson spots, fragrant, late flowering, stem-rooting.

L. amabile from Korea, 90-120 cm., grenadine-red flowers turkscap spotted with black spots, stem-rooting.

L. brownii (Chinese lily), 90-120 cm. trumpet-shaped, large, creamy shaped with purple and green on outside, stem-rooting.

L. bulbiferum croceum (Orange lily), 90-150 cm., flowers cup-shaped, bright orange spotted with purple, stem-rooting.

L. canadense, 90-150 cm., flowers bell-shaped varying from golden-yellow to orange-red.

L. candidum (Madonna lily), 120-180 cm., white flowers.

L. cernuum, 45-61 cm., high, turkscap flowers, small, lilac pink, suitable for rock garden, stem-rooting.

L. chalcedonicum (Greek lily, scarlet turkscap), 120-150 cm. turkscap flowers, bright scarlet. Also the variety *L. C. maculatum*, 150 cm. tall flowers, scarlet spotted black.

L. davidii, from China, 120 cm. tall, flowers recurved, orange-red and spotted black resembling tiger lily but smaller in size, stem-rooting. The popular varieties are *L. d. Maxwellii* and *L. d. willmottiae*.

L. hansonii (Yellow Martagon lily), from Korea, 120 cm. high, flowers orange-yellow with brown spots, stem-rooting.

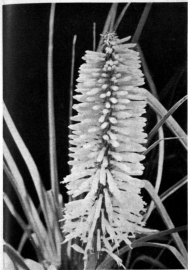


Plate 31. Rim-rose Pouter—Torch Lily (see page 180)



Plate 32. Easter Lily (see page 191)

Plate 33.
NARCISSUS
(see page 187)



- L. henryi*, 180-240 cm. high, recurved flowers like *L. speciosum*, orange-yellow, large, late flowering, stem-rooting.
- L. martagon* (Turkscap lily), 120-180 cm. tall, recurved flowers, purplish-pink spotted black and purple, unpleasant odour.
- L. pardalinum* (Panther lily), from California, 150 cm. tall, turkscap flowers, red with yellow centre and maroon spots, late flowering. The popular variety is *L.p. giganteum*.
- L. pomponium*, 90 cm. tall, small drooping scarlet flowers, suitable for rock garden.
- L. pumilum* (Syn. *L. tenuifolium*), 30-45 cm. high, small red turkscap flowers, stem-rooting.
- L. pyrenaicum* (Yellow turkscap lily), 61-90 cm. high, flowers bright yellow spotted brown with red anthers, very unpleasant odour.
- L. regale*, 90-180 cm. tall, trumpet-shaped flowers, waxy white with yellow throat, purplish-rose on outside and golden anthers, very sweet scented, free flowering, stem-rooting. A pure waxy white variety is also available.
- L. sargentiae*, from China, 120-150 cm. tall, long trumpet shaped flowers resembling *L. regale* in colour but more attractive, very free flowering, stem-rooting, produces stem bulbils.
- L. speciosum*, from Korea, 90-150 cm. tall, bowl-shaped flowers with reflexed petals, white shaded rose-crimson with beautiful dark raised spots, fragrant, late flowering, stem-rooting. A pure white form is also available.
- L. tigrinum* (Tiger lily), from China, 90-120 cm. high, turkscap recurved flowers, light glowing orange with purplish-black spots and protruding stamens, late flowering, black stem bulbils, stem-rooting. The other flower colours are bright red (variety Cardinal), cadmium-yellow (*L.t. flaviflorum*), salmon-orange (*L.t. fortunei*), deep red (*L.t. splendens*). There is also a double flowered variety (*L.t. flore-pleno*).

Modern Hybrid Lilies—The modern lilies have been developed from crosses made between different species. They are vigorous, disease resistant, generally intermediate in shape and size of flowers of the parent species and beautifully coloured in a wide range of colours. They often come true from seed and multiply quickly. The most popular hybrid lilies are the Aurelian hybrids, Backhouse hybrids, Bellingham hybrids, Fiesta hybrids, Mid-century hybrids, Olympic hybrids, Patterson hybrids, Preston hybrids and Zwet's hybrids. In some there are different strains and varieties also, such as, Citronella strain of the Fiesta hybrids, Golden Sunburst strain of the Aurelian hybrids, Imperial strain of the Auratum type and a few others.

Cultivation : A cool, porous and well-drained soil is essential for a good growth of most lilies. Many lilies, like *L. brownii*, *L. hansonii*, *L. regale*, *L. tigrinum* etc. prefer a sunny situation while some, such as, *L. amabile*, *L. candidum*, *L. henryi*, *L. speciosum* and others thrive well in shade.

The lilies are planted in October on the northern plains. On the hills the early summer-flowering lilies are planted in early autumn and those flowering in July-August or later are planted in early spring. The depth of planting the bulbs varies with the species and varieties. However, the general rule is to plant them about 2½ times deeper in the soil than their own size or depth. The stem-rooting lilies are planted shallow, about 7.6-10.2 cm. deep and a top dressing of soil or leafmould is given as the stem roots appear above the ground. Further mulching is done during the growth of the plant. Some prefer to plant them deeper, about 12.7-22.2 cm. deep in the soil so that the bulbs are covered with atleast 10.2 cm. soil on the top. When you are not certain about the appropriate depth of planting, it is always better to adopt shallow planting. In the stem-rooting lilies it is necessary to keep the soil cool near the root and for this purpose they should be shaded near the base of the plant by growing them among tall shrubs or plants and by placing the pots in shade.

When growing outdoors the beds should be dug about 61 cm.

deep and manured before planting. Avoid the direct contact of bulbs with the manure. It is better to use leafmould than the cowdung manure and while planting cover the bulbs all round with sand to prevent them from excess moisture.

For potting a mixture of two parts soil, one part leafmould, one part sand and a few pieces of charcoal is ideal. About 20-25 cm. pots are suitable for growing lilies.

Watering should be done carefully to avoid water-logging which is harmful. It is useful to add sand in the soil, particularly when it is heavy. After the flowering is finished, withhold watering in pots till the leaves dry out and then remove the pots to a cool and shaded place to keep them there until the next planting. The plants are, however, not disturbed and they are allowed to remain in the same pot for 3-4 years.

On the hills the lilies flower in May-June or during July-August and in some cases till October. *L. longiflorum* flowers in early summer (March-April) on the northern plains.

Propagation : Lilies are propagated from seeds, bulbs, scales, bulbils, and bulblets. When grown from seeds the plants take a longer time to bloom; in some cases as long as 5 to 7 years. However, the plants raised from seeds are disease-free unlike those grown from scales or bulbs. From a mature bulb a few scales may be removed and planted in a fine soil and sand medium. Some species like *L. tigrinum*, *L. sargentiae* and others produce small black or green button-like growths called bulbils in the axil of leaves while sometimes bulblets are formed in the stem-rooting lilies just below the surface of the soil. These bulbils and bulblets are also used for propagation.

Lifting : In lilies the bulbs are not lifted from the ground or pots every year. Lifting and replanting of bulbs is usually done every four year as the flowering is poor in the following year and the plants take about a year or so to recover from the disturbance. The older bulbs are divided before replanting them.

Diseases and pests : The common diseases of lilies are the botrytis which is similar to the potato leaf-blight and infects the leaf,

stem and the whole plant. Spraying bordeaux mixture or a copper fungicide is effective in controlling the disease. The fusarium basal rot which results in the rotting of bulbs is another important disease. The affected bulbs should be uprooted and burnt and do not plant lilies in the infected soil for four years or sterilize the soil with formalin before planting. Virus diseases are also serious in lilies and they produce spots, streaks or mottles on the leaves or bend the top of the plant. Always destroy the infected bulbs and plant only healthy bulbs. It is better to grow lilies from seeds than from bulbs to obtain healthy and virus-free plants.

GRAPE HYACINTH

Muscari botryoides

Other common name : Musk hyacinth

Family : Liliaceae

Origin : Southern Europe

The plants are dwarf having long, narrow, grass-like leaves and produces a spike of small globular flowers on the stalk well above the foliage. The spike of blue flowers resembles a grape bunch and has a musky scent. There is also a white flowered variety (*M. b. album*).

The grape hyacinth is suitable for growing in pots, rockery and borders, particularly in clumps. It is also ideal for growing indoors.

The bulbs are planted about 7.6 cm. deep and 10.2 cm. apart. The best time for planting is October on the plains as well as on the hills. They flower early in February-March both in the plains and in the hills. The plants thrive best in a light, well-drained soil in which plenty of humus has been added and a sunny situation, though they can tolerate shade to some extent. The bulbs once planted are left to grow and multiply and are not lifted or replanted for several years.

There are about two dozen species of *Muscari* which are grown in the gardens, besides the common *M. botryoides*. Of these the important ones are *M. armeniacum*, *M. tubergenianum*, *M. paradoxum* (Starch hyacinth), *M. plumosum* (Ostrich Feather hyacinth), *M. azureum*, *M. comosum* (Tassel hyacinth), *M. latifolium*, *M. moschatum*, *M. racemosum* and a few others.

DAFFODIL AND NARCISSUS

Narcissus species and hybrids

Other common name : Nargis

Family : *Amaryllidaceae*

Origin : Northern hemisphere, Europe, British Isles, Canary Islands, Asia, Japan, North Africa

Daffodil is a common name given to the large trumpet varieties while the short-cupped varieties are called the narcissus. However, both belong to the same botanical genus *Narcissus*. The plant is short, about 45-61 cm. tall, while some species are only 7.6 cm. high, having green, narrow, grass-like leaves. The flower is borne on a long stalk. It consists of a narrow perianth-tube, its length depending upon the species and varieties, at the top of which there are six perianth segments (petal-like) and a corona or trumpet or cup projecting forward from the centre of the perianth. The colour of the perianth may be white or yellow and occasionally lemon or reddish. The size, shape and colour of the corona varies in different varieties. The corona may be large trumpet, cup-shaped or almost flat. The shape may be cylindrical (trumpet-shaped), cup-shaped or bowl-like with sharp-cut, rolled or serrated edges and the colour may be yellow, white, red or pink or a combination of two or more of these colours. In some varieties the cup has a very thin yellow or red edge and in some cases the colour may extend half-way down the corona. The flowers are produced either singly or in clusters varying from two to three flowers in the

triandrus and the jonquil hybrids to as many as ten or more in the tazetta. Most of the flowers are strongly scented as in the Tazetta, Jonquil and Poeticus hybrids while in some like the Cyclamineus and the Triandrus hybrids there is no scent and in others they may be mildly fragrant.

Narcissi and Daffodils are planted in beds in the open or in pots. They are also suitable for forcing and for indoor cultivation. For cut flowers they are one of the best garden flowers. They can be effectively planted in formal beds and borders or in drifts in the grass or among shrubs and tall trees for naturalizing in the wild garden, particularly when grown in scattered groups. They can also be grown along the edge of paths or lawn.

The dwarf-growing species like *N. jonquilla*, *N. bulbocodium*, *N. triandrus*, *N. cyclamineus*, and a few others are ideal for growing in the rockery. A few varieties like the Paper White, Grand Soleil d' Or, Beersheba, Cragford, Geranium and others are excellent for growing indoors in bowls or vases.

Cultivation : A good loam soil with plenty of humus is ideal for growing narcissi and daffodils. The beds should be dug about 61 cm. deep before planting. If the soil is light add cowdung manure or compost to it. In a heavy soil mix coarse sand to ensure proper drainage. Bonemeal, about 58 gm. per sq. metre can be applied preferably before planting and just before the commencement of flowering an application of potassium sulphate, about 28.35 gm. per sq. metre is beneficial. Heavy manuring with nitrogen should be avoided as it would promote excessive vegetative growth and adversely affect the flowering.

The best time to plant on the northern plains is in October while on the hills the planting can be done during September to October. The flowering is during December to March on the plains and in December to April on the hills. The bulbs are planted about 7.6-12.7 cm. deep and the nose is covered with soil. There are different sizes of bulbs. A mother bulb is composed of a number of bulbs of all sizes which will produce 3 to 4 blooms, a double nose with two flowering bulbs in one outer skin giving two or

sometimes more flowers and a round bulb which has no offset and seldom gives more than one bloom. The new growths called the offsets and the chips, the latter being smaller, do not produce any bloom in the first year.

After the flowering is finished withhold watering. The leaves will turn yellow and die. Do not cut the foliage when it is green as it is harmful to the plants. Later when the leaves have dried lift the bulbs with the help of a fork. Dry the bulbs in sun and store them in a cool and shaded place until the next planting. When the plants are grown in pots the bulbs can be left there after flowering and the pot removed to a cool and a shaded place, preferably under the shade of a tall tree and kept there until next planting. On the hills the bulbs are generally not lifted and only after every three years or so the bulbs can be lifted, offsets removed and planted again to produce better flowering.

Indoor Cultivation : For growing indoors the bulbs are planted in pots or bowls. The planting mixture consists of equal parts of soil, sand and leafmould and half a part of crushed charcoal. The number of bulbs to be planted in a pot depends upon the size of pots. About 6 to 9 bulbs can be planted in a 15 cm. pot. The bulbs are planted with their tips protruding just above the surface of the soil but about 2.5 cm. below the rim of the pot to allow room for watering. The pots can then be kept in a covered box in a cool, dark and airy room and watered periodically. After about 3 to 4 months when 5.1-7.6 cm. of top growth has appeared the plants are first brought indoors into a warmer place for about a fortnight until the emergence of flower buds and then transferred to a sunny window inside the living room.

The bulbs are also planted in bowls which contain only bulb fibre. In our country bulb fibre is not available. You can use moist moss with a little charcoal or pebbles. In other countries the bulbs are also grown in water in a special type of glass containers called the Hyacinth Glasses which are used for growing hyacinths. While growing in pebbles or hyacinth glasses the base of the bulb should be kept just above the surface of the water containing

a few small pieces of charcoal in it. For growing in pebbles first place a little charcoal in the bottom of the bowl and then spread evenly a thick layer (3.8-5.1 cm.) of sand over it. Place the bulbs on the sand and secure them firmly by placing a few small pieces of stone around them and later fill up the bowl with pebbles. Water the bowls in such a way that the water reaches just below the base of the bulb but not above it.

The time of planting bulbs indoors is the same as adopted for growing in the open. It is always a good practice to plant the bulbs at intervals of 15 to 20 days to ensure a longer blooming period.

Classification of species and varieties

The Royal Horticultural Society, England, which is the International Registration Authority for narcissi and daffodils has adopted the following classification. There are eleven divisions. A few important varieties in each division are mentioned within brackets.

Division 1 - Trumpet

- (a) Yellow trumpet (King Alfred)
- (b) Bicolor trumpet (Queen of Bicolors)
- (c) White trumpet (Beersheba, Mount Hood)

Division 2 — Large-cupped

- (a) Yellow perianth, coloured cup or corona (Armada, Fortune, Galway)
- (b) White perianth, coloured cup or corona (Brunswick, Kilworth, Fremoy)
- (c) White perianth, white cup or corona (Garnlough, Ice Follies)
- (d) Any colour combination not falling into (a), (b), or (c)

Division 3—Small-cupped

- (a) Yellow perianth, coloured cup or corona (Chungking)
- (b) White perianth, coloured cup or corona (La Riente, Mahmoud)

(c) White perianth, white cup or corona (Polar Ice, Portarush)

(d) Any colour combination not falling into (a), (b) or (c).

Division 4—Double (Mary Copeland, Camellia, Texas, White Lion)

Division 5—Triandrus (Rippling Waters, Silver Chimes)

Division 6—Cyclamineus (Charty May, February Gold, Jenny, Peeping Tom)

Division 7—Jonquilla (Baby Moon, Sweetness, Trevithian)

Division 8—Tazetta (Cragford, Geranium, Cheerfulness, Scarlet Gem).

Division 9—Poeticus (Actae, Recurous)

Division 10—Species and wild forms and hybrids (*N. bulbocodium*, *N. minimus*, *N. cyclamineus*, *N. triandrus*, Rip Van Winkle)

Division 11—Miscellaneous—not falling into any of the foregoing divisions (Nylon).

GUERNSEY LILY

Nerine sarniensis

Other common name : Nerine

Family : Amaryllidaceae

Origin : South Africa

The leaves are long, narrow and strap-shaped. The flowers are borne on 45-61 cm. long stalks in umbels of 6 to 12 flowers. The corolla is divided into six narrow, wavy segments or petals. The flowers are deep carmine-red in colour and very showy. The plant is leafless at the time of flowering and leaves appear after flowering. In other species there may be leaves at the time of flowering.

On the northern plains it flowers during August-September while on the hills the flowering is in September-October.

There is another species, *N. bowdeni* which is early flowering with soft pink or rose coloured flowers. Several beautiful hybrids are also available, such as Bowdeni Pink Triumph.

Nerine is suitable for growing in pots. It is also ideal for indoor cultivation.

The bulbs are planted in December-January on the northern plains and in August-September on the hills. While planting the bulbs, their neck should be above the surface of the soil. The pott-ing mixture contains loam, coarse sand, cowdung manure or leaf-mould in equal proportions. On the hills the watering is withheld in April-May to ripen the bulbs thoroughly and this can be done during winter months on the plains after the flowering ceases. The plants like to become potbound and the bulbs should not be disturbed for several years. The plants flower best when they have developed a mass of bulbs that are crowded together. They thrive well in a light and well-drained soil and a sunny position, preferably along the southern wall.

STAR OF BETHLEHEM

Ornithogalum umbellatum

Family : *Liliaceae*

Origin : Europe, Britain and North America

The leaves are long and narrow. The star-shaped small flowers which are borne in umbels are white inside and green-striped on the exterior. The two other commonly grown species are *O. nutans* with white flowers that are green on outside and *O. pyramidale* having white flowers with green back borne on long stems which are ideal for cutting.

Ornithogalum can be grown in pots, borders and grass and

between shrubs. It may also be grown in a rockery. When grown in masses in grass or shrubbery it looks very attractive.

The bulbs are planted about 10.2 cm. deep and 5.1-7.6 cm. apart. The best time of planting is in October both on the plains and on the hills. The plants flower during February-March on the northern plains and in April to June on the hills. The plants multiply quickly from offsets or bulblets which can be used for propagation. They thrive best in a rich and well-drained soil and a sunny situation, though they can tolerate partial shade.

OXALIS

Oxalis species

Family : Oxalidaceae

The commonly grown species are *Oxalis bowiei* with rosy pink flowers, *O. deppei* from Mexico commonly called "The European Lucky Clover" or "The American Shamrock", having small rosy red blooms with clover-like leaves curiously marked with bands of purple, *O. variabilis* producing small shell-pink flowers, *O. cernua* with black spotted foliage and bright yellow flowers, *O. cuprea* having glaucous green leaves and golden yellow blooms and *O. floribunda* (*O. rosea*) bearing rose coloured flowers.

The plants are trailing in habit with clover-like three-lobed leaves. In the species *O. tetraphylla* the leaves are four-lobed and it bears purplish-pink flowers in summer and rainy seasons unlike other species which flower during winter months on the plains. On the hills the flowering is during June to August.

Oxalis is ideal for growing in a rockery, in the shrubbery and under tall trees. They can also be successfully grown in pots. They thrive best in a cool, moist and shaded or partially shaded situation and like a rich-manured but well-drained soil. The plants grow exceedingly well when grown in a soil with leafmould added to it.

Oxalis is a tuberous-rooted species and can be propagated from bulbs. A few species can also be grown from seeds. The planting of bulbs or sowing of seeds is done in October on the plains. On the hills, the bulbs are planted in September and the seeds are sown in March-April.

TUBEROSE

Pollanthes tuberosa

Other common name : Gul-e-shabu

Family : Amaryllidaceae

Origin : Mexico

The leaves are long, narrow, linear and grass-like. The flowering stalk (about 90 cm.) emerges from the centre of the cluster of leaves. The flower buds are tubular and the flowers may be single or double, pure white and highly fragrant. The variety "Pearl" is double flowered. Usually the single flowered varieties are more fragrant than the double.

Tuberose can be successfully grown in pots, beds, borders and in the shrubbery. It is also useful for cut flowers which last long. Tuberose flowers are highly prized for their delightful fragrance.

The bulbs are planted in October on the plains and in May-June on the hills. The flowering is during summer and rainy seasons (April to September) on the northern plains and in May-June on the hills. The plants thrive well in a well-drained soil and a sunny situation. They can also be grown in partial shade. The potting mixture contains two parts soil and one part of equal proportions of leafmould and coarse sand. After flowering the flowering stalk should be cut down to encourage production of more blooms in succession. The bulbs are left undisturbed in the ground and occasionally they are separated and replanted.

TURBAN BUTTERCUP

Ranunculus asiaticus

Other common name : French Ranunculus

Family : Ranunculaceae

Origin : Orient

The plants are dwarf (30-45 cm.) with beautiful cut foliage. The flowers are about 3.8 cm. across, yellow and double. The modern garden varieties produce flowers of a wide range of colour including yellow, red, orange, white, scarlet, purple etc. The common types are the Turban, Turkish and Persian Ranunculi. A new strain is the Paeony-Flowered Ranunculus (*R. grandiflora*) which is long-stemmed and very free-flowering with flowers of almost all colours.

Ranunculus is well suited for growing in pots and beds and for cut flowers.

Its tubers have claw-like fangs. While planting the claws are put downwards. The best time of planting is in October on the northern plains and during March-April on the hills. The tubers are planted 7.6-10.2 cm. apart with claws downwards and the crown of the tuber kept 5.1 cm. under the surface of the soil. The flowering is in February-March on the plains and in May-June on the hills. The plants thrive best in those areas in the plains which are sufficiently cool and dry in winter, such as, Delhi and adjoining areas where they flower freely. The tubers should be lifted after flowering and replanted in the next season. However, on the hills the tubers may be left in the ground, particularly in those regions where the climate is not very severe, otherwise they must be lifted from the ground and stored until the next planting season. A well-drained soil with plenty of humus in it is suitable for growing ranunculus. The plants need frequent watering during dry weather.

JACOBAEAN LILY***Sprekella formosissima***

Family : *Amaryllidaceae*

Origin : Mexico and Guatemala

The plants are dwarf, about 30-45 cm. tall with long, narrow, grass-like leaves. The flowers are borne on long stems. The flower is large, attractively shaped like a cockade with golden stamens in the throat and of brilliant crimson colour and borne vertically at the end of a long stalk.

It is excellent for growing in pots. The bulbs are planted in February-March on the plains and in March-April on the hills. The plants flower during summer and rainy seasons on the plains, while on the hills the flowering is in June-July. Water the plants frequently during the growth period. After flowering withhold watering to bring the bulbs to a dormant stage. A top dressing of well rotten cowdung manure should be given annually in each pot. Repotting may be done after every 3 to 4 years.

THE TIGER FLOWER***Tigridia pavonia***

Other common names : Tiger Iris, Shell Flower of Mexico

Family : *Iridaceae*

Origin : Mexico

The plants are tall with forked and leafy stems and long plaited leaves. The flower has three larger outer petals with three short inner ones and a violet base. The yellow centre of the flower is spotted purple like a tiger's skin. In some other varieties and species the centre of the flower is white with carmine spots, golden yellow spotted scarlet, scarlet with crimson spots or of a few other colour combinations.

It is successfully grown both in pots and in beds. The bulbs are planted 7.6-10.2 cm. deep in March-April on the plains as well as on the hills. The flowering is during July-August. On the hills the bulbs should be lifted after flowering and stored until next planting. The plants thrive best in a well-drained and rich soil and a sunny situation. They require frequent watering during growth.

MONTBRETIA

Tritonia aurea (Syn. *Crocasmia aurea*)

Family : Iridaceae

Origin : South Africa

The plants of *Tritonia aurea*, the earliest kind of Montbretia, produce, blooms of pale orange-yellow on short stems. The modern varieties of Montbretia which are taller having large-sized flowers borne on long stems with a long flowering season and of various attractive colours of scarlet, orange, lemon, yellow, gold, pink and cherry shades, have been evolved by hybridization of different species. The flowers are bell-shaped with five petals borne in sprays on long branching leafy stems. The foliage is sword-like. The Montbretia has now several beautiful modern hybrid varieties. A rose coloured variety, *Tritonia rosea* is the only variety in cultivation which produces soft rose flowers.

Montbretia is ideal for cut flowers and general garden decoration and for growing in borders and shrubbery or under trees.

It grows best on the hills and on the northern plains also, particularly in Delhi and adjoining areas, where it flowers but not so profusely as on the hills. The plants thrive well on a well-drained loam soil and a sunny situation. However, it can tolerate shade to a great extent and is often planted under trees. Application of

leafmould to the soil is beneficial. On the northern plains the planting can be done in October while on the hills the best time for planting is in February-March, though it can also be planted successfully during October to March. The corms are planted about 7.6 cm. deep and 51.2 cm. apart. The flowering is during summer both on the hills and on the plains. The corms are generally not lifted. However, after every 3 to 4 years or so the corms may be lifted and divided and replanted to encourage better flowering.

Another genus *Crocasmia* belonging to the same family *Iridaceae* to which the genus *Tritonia* (Montbretia) belongs also produces Montbretia-like flowers. *Crocasmia masonorum* which is also a native of South Africa, produces in a long spray flowers of bright orange-flame colour with prominent stamens. It is excellent for cut flowers.

TULIP

Tulipa species and hybrids

Family : *Liliaceae*

Origin : Europe, Western and Central Asia and North Africa

The cultivated tulips first came to Holland from Turkey during the middle of the 16th century, where they were cultivated since long. Today Holland is the largest producer of tulips in the world and she is the principal supplier of tulip bulbs to all parts of the world. Every year in the spring foreign tourists in large numbers visit Holland to see the magnificent tulip fields. The economy of the bulb and flower growers of Holland is mainly based upon the tulips.

There are various classes of garden tulips that are in cultivation now. These are the early flowering tulips like Duc van Tol, Single Early, Double Early, the mid-season, such as Mendal and Triumph, the late-flowering like Darwin, Darwin hybrida, Breeders,



Plate 34.
Dactylis.
(see page 197)

Plate 35.
Ranunculus.
(see page 205)





Plate 36.

CALLA LILY

(in a flower arrangement
(see page 218))

Plate 37.

Canna

(see page 219)



Lily-flowered, Cottage, Rembrandt, Bizarre, Bijbloemen, Parrots, Double Late and Species tulips and their hybrids. Besides the differences in the time of flowering, the various classes of tulips also differ in their size, shape and colour of flowers. New varieties are raised from seeds and in some cases they have arisen as "sports" in nature. There are several varieties in each class of tulip. A few important species of *Tulipa* which are generally grown in a rockery or for naturalizing are *T. biflora*, *T. chrysantha*, *T. clusiana*, *T. hageri*, *T. kaufmanniana*, *T. greigii*, *T. eichleri*, *T. fosteriana*, *T. montana*, *T. persica*, *T. praestans*, *T. tarda*, *T. turkestanica* and a few others.

The plant possesses three or four oppositely-placed smooth, long, lanceolate, pointed, green leaves, from the centre of which arises the flowering stalk with an individual flower borne at the terminal end. The flower is shaped like a cup or egg with six petals. The flowers are self-coloured or a combination of two or more colours and in some striped and marked with contrasting colours. The colours of flower range from white to black including several like red, scarlet, crimson, terracotta, orange, pink, purple, violet, chocolate, brown, cherry, magenta, salmon, carmine, rose, cream, yellow, apricot, lilac, mauve, blue and various other hues. With such a bewildering range of most attractive flower colours and with its exquisite flowers the tulips rank high among the garden flowers.

Tulips are excellent for cut flowers and for growing in beds, borders and pots and also for indoor cultivation in pots, bowls and window-boxes. They are suitable for naturalization in grass under the trees and shrubs. A few dwarf-growing species can be grown effectively in a rockery.

In our country tulips thrive well in Kashmir, Kulu Valley and other similar hilly regions but do not grow satisfactorily in the plains. Sometimes, a few poor specimens of tulips flowering in pots can be seen in the Flower Shows in Delhi. The bulbs brought from the hills or imported from abroad flower the first year under Delhi conditions but perish afterwards. A few species, such as, *Tulipa stellata* and *T. atchisonii* are natives of the Himalayas.

T. stellata, commonly known as the Star Tulip, is ideal for growing in rockeries, pots or bowls. It is also suitable for growing indoors and for naturalizing. It flowers under Delhi conditions. The flowers are small, white with reddish exterior and appear attractive when grown in a mass.

The bulbs are planted in October in Delhi and in October-December in the hills. In Delhi, the flowering is in February-March and during March to May in the hills. The bulbs are planted about 7.6-10.2 cm. deep and about 15.2 cm. apart. The plants grow well in a well-drained and rich soil and a sunny situation. They do not require much manuring. The bulbs should be lifted from the ground every year to obtain better flowering next season. The bulbs are lifted when the leaves turn yellow and die.

ARUM LILY

Zantedeschia aethiopica (Richardia)

Other common name : Calla Lily

Family : Araceae

Origin : South Africa

The leaves are large, dark green and arrow-head shaped while the flowers are attractive spathes of white colour. There are also species with yellow (*Z. ellottiana*) and pink spathes (*Z. rehmanni*) which are natives of Transvaal and Natal respectively. Arum lily is suitable for cut flowers and for growing in pots. It can also be grown indoors.

The plants are propagated by division of rhizomatous roots. The best time for division is in October. The flowering is in end of March.

It thrives well in Ootacamund and other hills of South India as well as on the northern hills. Its growth in the plains is not

satisfactory. However, it grows well in Bangalore where the climate is mild.

The plants grow well in cool and moist conditions. They like a well-manured soil and full sunlight.

ZEPHYR LILY

Zephyranthes species

Other common name : Flower of the West Wind

Family : *Amaryllidaceae*

Origin : South America

The plants are short growing (15.2-20.3 cm.) with very narrow grass-like leaves and crocus-like flowers borne on long stalks. The commonly grown species are *Zephyranthes candida* with white flowers, *Z. rosea* with pink blooms and *Z. sulphurea* having yellow flowers. Another species *Z. grandiflora* has large rose-coloured flowers. There is also a hybrid *Cooperanthes*, resulting from a cross made between *Cooperia* and *Zephyranthes*. Its flowers resemble those of *Zephyranthes* and it is a very hardy type blooming for a longer period and grows well even under the least favourable conditions.

Zephyranthes is ideal for growing in grass, under trees and in front of the shrubbery. It is also good for edging and for growing in borders and along the paths or edges of the lawn. When grown in a mass it looks very attractive. It can also be grown in pots and in a rockery.

The bulbs are planted during March-April or October both on the plains and on the hills. The depth of planting the bulbs is about 5.1-7.6 cm. and the same is the distance between two bulbs. When grown in pots, about 6 to 8 bulbs can be planted in a 20 cm. pot. The potting mixture contains two parts soil and one part each of sand and leafmould. The plants thrive well in a well-manured soil and a sunny situation. They can also be successfully grown

in partial-shade. The flowering is during late summer and rainy season in the plains and in rainy season and autumn on the hills. The flowers open in the morning and close in the afternoon. The bulbs multiply fast and they are not lifted from the ground. However, after every three years or so, they may be divided and replanted to avoid overcrowding and to encourage better flowering.

(e) *CANNA*

Canna species and hybrids

Other common name : Indian Shot

Family : Scitamineae

Origin : Tropical America and Asia

A species of *Canna*, namely, *Canna indica* is a native of Central and South America and West Indies. It is tall-growing (150-180 cm.) having yellow and red flowers. There are several other species also which are in cultivation. The species *C. speciosa* is a native of India and East Indies. The modern varieties of *Canna* are hybrids derived from the crosses made between different species and varieties. A commonly known group of such hybrids is the Crozy hybrids. In general, there are two types of *Canna*, namely, the Orchid-flowering and the Truss flowering. The former in which all the flowers in a head do not open simultaneously unlike the Truss flowering, is not much preferred. The modern hybrid varieties range in plant height from 45-180 cm. and their colour of flower varies from white to dark red including cream, yellow, pink, orange, scarlet and various shades of these colours. An extra dwarf variety growing only 30 cm. tall is also available.

The following are some of the important varieties in the different colour classes :

1. Tall varieties (120-180 cm.)

White : Radio, White Queen

Yellow : Aurora Borealis, Buttercup, Canary Bird, Masterpiece, Enchantress.

Orange : Copper Giant, King Humbert, Rosamond Coles, American Beauty, Sunset, Tango, Wayoming.

Pink : Alipur Beauty, Candilabra, Apricot King, City Range of Portland, Coquette, Damodar, Dorris, Louis Cayeux, Mammie, Mrs. Herbert Hoover, Mrs. Pierre S. DuPont, Prince of Wales, Rosa Gigantea.

Red and Scarlet : Assant, Carmine King, Cleopatra,
Statue of Liberty, Mohawk, The Ambassador,
The President

2. Dwarf Varieties (45-105 cm.)

Pink : Centenaire Rozain, Departing Day, Hungaria, Orange King, Susquehana

Orange : Orange Glory, Orange Plume, Fairy, Cleopatra

Yellow : Star Dust, Apricot

Red : Queen Charlotte, Saint Tropez (red with yellow borders)

In some varieties the flowers may be spotted or streaked and in a few the petals may be bordered with striking colours. The leaves in some varieties are bronze in colour or variegated.

1. **Yellow spotted red or scarlet :** Cyclops, Gladiator, Mikado, En Avant, Percy Lancaster, Yellow King Humbert, Mrs. Lancaster
2. **Orange-scarlet with red markings :** King Humbert, Orange Glory (orange splashed yellow)
3. **Deep reddish-orange with deep orange-yellow border :** Rosamund Coles
4. **Red with yellow border :** Queen Charlotte (dwarf, 45-61 cm.)
5. **Bronze leaves :** King Humbert, La Gloire, Black Knight
6. **Variegated leaves :** Trinacria variegata (yellow flowers, variegated leaves, dwarf, 61-90 cm.)

Uses : Canna is one of the best garden flowers suitable for growing in beds. It is most attractive when grown in masses in large beds and therefore best suited for planting in big home gardens and public parks and gardens. The canna beds are generally located at the edge of a lawn or in the lawn, preferably against the background of a hedge. The different coloured varieties are planted separately and sometimes different colours may be grouped together in the same bed, keeping in view their plant height, colour and time of blooming, to produce an attractive and bold effect. The size of beds depends upon the space available for planting and their shape may be rectangular, square, round, oval, triangular

or hexagonal. The dwarf varieties can be successfully grown in large pots or tubs.

Propagation : The plants are propagated from seeds or from division of rhizomes. The best time of planting is in July before the onset of rains. However, planting can also be done after the rains. The beds are prepared in June by digging at least 61-90 cm. deep and a layer of 10.2.-15.2 cm. of well-rotten cowdung manure applied to each bed. The rhizomes are planted about 15.2 cm. deep and 45.61 cm. apart in rows spaced at the same distance. For better rooting and to avoid rotting the rhizomes are placed above a layer of sand while planting. The plants flower on and off during the year but the best blooms are obtained during October to December and April to June. To prolong the blooming the faded flowers should be removed frequently.

After the first flush of flowering is finished in December, apply leafmould or cowdung manure to the beds to ensure good flowering in the second flush in April to June.

New varieties arise by hybridization. For this purpose they are raised from seeds. Bud sports also produce new varieties. The seeds are of a small pea size and black in colour with a hard seed coat. The seeds are scarified by filing or by rubbing with a sand paper or a small portion cut off with a sharp razor blade without injuring the embryo which is inside the seed. This treatment ensures better germination of seeds. Sometimes, soaking of seeds in water overnight or keeping them in cowdung before sowing is also useful in obtaining better germination.

Cultivation : The plants thrive best in a rich, well-drained and moist soil and a sunny situation. Heavy manuring should be avoided as it would encourage leafy growth and thus adversely affect the flowering. For growing in pots the potting mixture consists of one part soil and two parts manure, preferably leafmould and half a part sand.

Every year the rhizomes should be lifted from the ground in June and given a rest before dividing and replanting in July. This encourages better flowering. After lifting the rhizomes are kept

covered under sand in a shaded place until the replanting. The rhizomes may be divided before replanting. Canna is susceptible to frost and therefore on frosty nights the beds should be watered heavily. Mulching the beds with leafmould is also useful. When the plants get damaged by frost it is better to cut them back to induce new growth.

(f) PERENNIALS

Azalea (*Rhododendron simsii* and other species) ; Fam. *Erlaceae* ;
Origin : China, Japan, Tibet, India and Burma

All azaleas belong to the *Rhododendron* species, *R. simsii*, *R. indicum*, *R. japonicum* (*R. molle*), *R. obtusum*, *R. occidentale* and *R. sinensis*. They are small shrubs which do best on the hills. On the plains the plants do not grow so well but, however, they flower in February-March when brought from the hills in September-October and grown in partial shade with great care. There are several varieties of Azalea and most of them are hybrids between different species. Both deciduous and evergreen azaleas are cultivated. Among the deciduous the important types are the Mollis and Sinensis with large funnel-shaped flowers of attractive shades of orange, red, salmon, crimson, apricot and yellow, the Ghent varieties having trumpet-shaped single or double fragrant flowers and the Kaempferi hybrids with widely-opened flowers in shades of pink, rose and red. The popular green types include *R. obtusum* with small magenta coloured flowers, the Kurume or the Japanese azaleas possessing small white, mauve, pink, red, scarlet and carmine coloured blooms and the Malvatica hybrids with larger flowers of similar colours as those of the Kurume azaleas. The Kurume or the Japanese azaleas are suitable for rock gardens. The Indian azaleas produce large, single and double flowers in various shades of pink and red and generally the colour of the flower is associated with white but not always so.

Azaleas are generally propagated by cuttings and they are not true to type when raised from seeds. The plants like sunlight, cool temperature and an acidic soil. Feeding with liquid manure and watering are regularly needed for the good growth and flowering. After flowering watering should be reduced and after the plant enters a rest period it should be pruned back lightly and then given a mixture containing equal parts of soil and peat moss. On the plains azaleas are grown in pots while on the hills they can be planted in ground also. *

Bougainvillea ; Fam. *Nyctaginaceae* ; *Origin* : Tropical and Sub-tropical South America.

Both in small and large gardens the Bougainvillea is highly prized for its beauty and utility. It is named after Louis Antoine de Bougainvillea, a French navigator. Being a native of tropical and sub-tropical South America it is well-adapted to our climatic conditions.

When in full bloom it is most enchanting and produces a riot of colour which lasts for quite a long time. With the commencement of winter during October when the breeze becomes cool and pleasant the Bougainvillea comes into bloom. There is a second flush of flowering in summer but a few varieties like the Snow Queen and Snow White bloom only once during winter. Except a few ornamental flowering trees like the Gul Mohar (*Poinciana regia*), Cassias, Jacaranda and Erythrina there is no other garden plant which flowers so abundantly during the summer months when most of the gardens are devoid of colour.

It can be used both as a shrub and a climber. This shrub forms an attractive lawn specimen and is often grown as a standard. Two or three varieties having flowers of different colours may be budded on the same standard to produce multicolour effects. A hedge of Bougainvillea is quite common and colourful. It can also be trained on a tall tree, on the trunk of a dead tree or on a trellis or screen. It is also ideally suited for growing in large tubs or pots, particularly those made of cement.

The Bougainvillea can be propagated from cutting, layering or budding. The plants are usually budded or layered during February to April, while cuttings can be best planted in June-July after pruning. A few varieties like Mary Palmer which are difficult to propagate from cuttings can be raised easily from budding. For rootstock the variety Dr. R. R. Pal can be used successfully. Many varieties fail to set seeds but comparatively seed setting is better in Bangalore, Mysore and Hyderabad than in Delhi. Seeds are useful for raising new varieties. There are several varieties which have been raised from seeds.

Planting time : The best time to plant it is during July to September and planting should be avoided during winter when the mortality is high and growth is poor. The plants may be grown about 1.80-2.40 m. apart but in a hedge a closer distance may be given. The pits for planting should be about 90 cm. in diameter and 75 cm. deep. At the time of planting about three to four baskets of well rotten cowdung manure may be added to the soil in each pit.

The plants should be pruned in June soon after they have finished their flowering to obtain better blooms in the next season. The plants growing in tubs or pots are pruned harder than those in the ground with a view to maintaining their shape and restricting the growth. After pruning about two to three baskets of cowdung manure should be applied to each plant followed by copious watering. The plants should receive full sun and must be grown in a well-drained soil to produce an abundance of blooms. During peak flowering watering should be restricted otherwise the flowers will fall-off quickly under heavy watering. The plants usually need more frequent watering during the summer than in the winter months. The young plants should be protected from frost during January. The Bougainvillea is a very hardy plant and is almost free from diseases and insect pests.

Four species : The varieties commonly grown in our gardens belong to four botanical species, namely, *B. glabra*, *B. spectabilis*, *B. peruviana* and *B. buttiana* which differ from each other in some characters like growth habit, leaf shape and size, colour of bracts and habit of flowering.

The flowers in the Bougainvillea are usually referred to the three attractively coloured bracts and real flowers are small and tubular with a star-shaped apex that is often inconspicuous and borne in the centre of bracts. The colours of bracts are white, light mauve, magenta, pink, deep mauve orange, yellow and red. Some of the outstanding varieties are Snow Queen (white), Sanderiana (deep mauve), Splendens (deep mauve), Trinidad (pale mauve), Mary Palmer (bicoloured-deep rose and white flowers on the same plant), Mrs. H. C. Buck

(deep rose), Louis Wathen (orange), Enid Lancaster (orange), Lady Mary Baring (turmeric yellow), Mrs. Butt (deep crimson), Sonnet (light rosy purple), Spring Festival (medium magenta purple), Dr. R. R. Pal (brick red), Summer Time (bright red), Partha (two coloured bracts-orange and pinky purple), Tomato (terracotta) and Sensation (deep magenta). The varieties, Snow Queen, Trinidad and Tomato are early flowering. A few varieties like Tomato, Mrs. H. C. Buck, Mary Palmer, Sonnet and Sanderiana are excellent for growing in pots.

The variegated varieties having yellow, cream or white coloured patches on leaves are also becoming popular. The variety Thimma is a well-known variegated form of Mary Palmer. The recent introductions are the multi-bracted varieties like Roseville's Delight and *B. Mahara* which are double flowered. These numerous varieties which have arisen as a result of bud sports or from seeds produced through chance crossing in nature are very hardy, easy to grow, attractive and well adapted to various uses in the garden.

Camellia (*Camellia japonica*) ; Fam. *Theaceae* ; Origin : Japan and Korea

There are several varieties of *Camellia* (*C. japonica*) and most of the recent garden varieties are hybrids of the crosses made between *C. japonica* and *C. sakuensis* (*C. williamsii*). The flowers are single, broad and funnel-shaped and many varieties have double flowers in white or in different shades of pink. Another popular species is *C. sasanqua* which is late flowering. The *Camellia* flowers in summer and autumn.

The plants thrive best on the hills, particularly at Ootacamund, Coonoor and Darjeeling and do not grow successfully on the plains. They require a slightly acidic soil, plenty of humus, partial shade and a moist and cool climate for a good growth. The plants are propagated by stem cutting or by leaves having an axillary bud and a small portion of stem. The plants should be pruned back after flowering.

Chrysanthemum ; Fam. *Compositae* ; *Origin* : Europe, Asia, America ; and Africa ; *Other common name* : Guldaudi.

In popularity, chrysanthemums are perhaps next only to roses and have been in cultivation for more than 2,500 years. They have undergone remarkable changes as a result of artificial crossing and selection in their native countries like China and Japan as well as in England, France, U.S.A. and Australia. There are thousands of varieties now in cultivation in different countries and more than 3,000 varieties are being grown in English gardens alone.

Classification : Chrysanthemum varieties are classified into seven main groups, namely the Incurved (like a perfect ball), Reflexed (with drooping florets), Incurving (in which the petals incurve loosely and irregularly), Anemone (having single petals and a tubular central disc), Pompon (with very small-sized flowers), Singles (having a central disc and five petals or ray florets), Miscellaneous like Spider (with a hook at the tip of petals), Spoon (with a spoon-like tip of petals), Koreans (having small single or double flowers with a visible central disc) and Rayonnantes (having quilled petals).

Cultivation : During early February behead the plants after flowering is over by cutting the stem about 15.2-23.0 cm. above the soil. After some time when new suckers appear at the base of the stool these are separated and planted in small 10 cm. pots. Each sucker has its own root. The potting mixture consists of one part each of sand, soil and leafmould and a trace of wood ashes.

The second potting is done at the end of April and the suckers are transferred to a bigger pot of 15 cm. which is filled with a richer soil mixture containing one part sand, one part soil, two parts leafmould, quarter part wood ashes and one tablespoonfull of bonemeal. The third and final potting is done in August when the plants are shifted to 25-30 cm. pots. The potting mixture consists of one part sand, one part soil, two parts leafmould, two parts cowdung manure, quarter part each of small pieces of wood charcoal and wood ashes and two tablespoonful of bonemeal. During May and June the young plants must be

protected from strong sunshine and from heavy rain during the rainy season.

Sometimes young cuttings about 5.1-7.6 cm. long are taken just above a node and the lower leaves removed before inserting them in pots containing sand. It is helpful to dip the cut end of these cuttings in a root-promoting hormone like Seradix B before planting. The cuttings can be taken in February or sometimes in July-August, particularly from the lateral growths in the leaf axils. The latter practice is recommended when we desire to multiply plants quickly from an individual plant of any important or rare variety or a variety which produces only few suckers.

Stopping and disbudding : By late May or early June the young plants are pinched (stopped) by removing the tip of the main stem at the time, when the young lateral shoots or "breaks" are just appearing in the leaf axils. Stopping will induce the lateral growths to develop from the leaf axils. You can now decide the number of main stems that you would like to keep. Generally one, three or six stems are retained for obtaining exhibition blooms. At the end of each stem there develops the first crown bud which is allowed to develop and the lateral growths arising in the leaf axils are disbudded or removed. However, in Pompons, Singles, Koreans and Sprays no disbudding is practised. Sometimes in a variety the first crown buds are removed and the second crown buds secured to obtain flowers. These second crown buds in general produce smaller flowers but of more intense colour particularly so in the pink varieties. The date of blooming depends mainly upon the time of starting the suckers or cuttings and dates of stopping and disbudding. In foreign countries the exact dates of stopping and disbudding have been ascertained for each variety to produce the best quality flowers. The plants will need staking during October.

Manuring : Ammonium sulphate, about 28-35 gms. can be mixed in two gallons of water and a pint of the mixture applied to each plant during July-August. Soon after the appearance of flower buds sulphate of potash may be applied in the same way as the ammonium sulphate. About one tablespoonful of

superphosphate should be mixed in the soil at the time of final potting. Nitrogen promotes healthy vegetative growth while potash helps in developing strong and stout stems and flowers and phosphorus produces a good root growth. Liquid manure is prepared by dissolving one pound of fresh cowdung in five gallons of water and after four or five days when it has fermented it is diluted with water to a very light tea colour. Liquid manure can be applied once a week after the appearance of flower buds till the flowers are half open. Overfeeding is harmful and it can be judged by snapping a leaf in two. If the leaf is dark green and brittle and breaks into two clean halves, stop further feeding of plants.

Watering : The young plants require frequent watering in summer but less during the rains. Over-watering should be avoided. By tapping the pots with a wooden hammer you can judge whether these need further watering. The pot which sounds heavy indicates that it needs less watering while the one with clear sound will require watering.

Pests and diseases : The Chafer beetle grubs appear usually in July and August at the base of the pot and cause the wilting of plants. These grubs should be removed by hand and destroyed. It is also useful to mix a little 5% BHC and DDT dust mixture in the soil. The other insect pest is the aphid which appears in the cold months and sucks the sap from the leaves. Spraying Basudin, 28.35 gms. in three gallons of water, is effective in controlling aphids.

Among diseases wilt and powdery mildew are important. The wilted plants should be uprooted and burnt as soon as they appear. To control the powdery mildew, the white mould on leaves, dusting with sulphur is useful.

Fuchsia (*Fuchsia magellanica*, *F. coccinea* and *F. fulgens*); Fam. *Oenotheraceae*; Origin : Central and South America and New Zealand

There are several species and varieties of *Fuchsia*. Most of the

garden varieties have arisen as hybrids from the crosses made between the species *F. fulgens*, *F. coccinea* and *F. magellanica*. A few species and varieties are trailing and hence suitable for growing in hanging baskets, such as, *magellanica gracilis*, Muriel San Francisco etc. The species *F. arborescens* is a low growing tree (6-7.5 m.) with small red coloured and scented flowers borne in abundance on erect panicles. Another shrubby species having semi-climbing habit is *F. corymbiflora* with larger leaves and long tubular scarlet coloured flowers.

The plants of *Fuchsia* are shrubby in habit and produce attractive drooping flowers which are like a lady's ear-drops. The sepals and petals are usually of two different colours, namely white and red, red and purple, lilac and red, salmon and orange scarlet, white and pink or purple etc. The flowers may be single or double. *Fuchsias* are ideal for growing in pots, hanging baskets (trailing varieties), troughs, planters and window-boxes and in a shrubbery and wild garden.

They do not thrive well on the northern plains of our country but grow exceedingly well on the hills, both in the north and in the South, as well as in the areas having a milder climate like Bangalore and Mysore. However, the plants brought from the hills during September-October will flower on the plains in March-April. The plants need cool and moist conditions for a good growth and respond well to manuring. The plants are in rest during winter and after that (January-February) they are pruned back to induce new and balanced growth. The plants are propagated by cuttings and from seeds. For evolving new varieties the plants are raised from seeds.

Geranium (*Pelargonium zonale* and other species) ; Fam. Geraniaceae

The *Geranium* are botanically known as *Pelargonium* species, particularly *P. zonale*. There are four main groups of *Pelargoniums* namely Zonal varieties or *Geranium* (*P. zonale*), Ivy-leaved varieties (*P. peltatum*), Show or Fancy types (*P. domesticum*) and Scented-leaved varieties. Each group has several varieties. The Zonal types

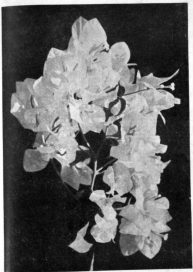


Plate II. BOUGAINVILLEA (see page 218)

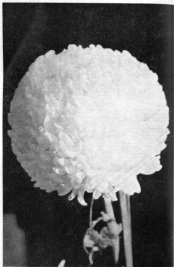


Plate 18. CHRYSANTHEMUM—Incurved Type (see page 221)

are the most popular kinds which are characterised by the presence of a darker zone of horse-shoe shape on the foliage which is roundish with wavy edges covered with fine hairs. There are varieties with variegated leaves also. The flowers are round, flattish and single or double in various colours like red, pink, scarlet, crimson, purple, salmon, vermilion etc. The Ivy-leaved Pelargoniums having trailing stems are suitable for hanging baskets and window boxes. In the Ivy-leaved group there are some varieties with variegated foliage also. In the Show and Fancy species the flowers are funnel-shaped unlike those in other species and the leaves are palmate and toothed. The Scented-leaved Pelargoniums have either lemon or peppermint scent in their foliage. The species *P. graveolens* has rose-like scent while *P. fragrans* has nutmeg scent and *P. tomentosum* has peppermint scent. Several of these scented-leaved Pelargoniums also produce attractive flowers.

The Pelargoniums thrive best on the hills or in areas having a mild climate like Bangalore and Mysore. In the plains of the northern India they do not grow so well and often die during summer or rainy season. With great care and kept protected under shade the plants may survive for a few seasons. However, there are a few hardy varieties of the Zonal Pelargoniums that can survive through a summer and monsoon season on the plains. The plants brought from the hills during September-October grow well on the plains and flower during February to March or April.

The Pelargoniums are grown in pots or in ground but on the plains they are best grown in pots. The plants are propagated by terminal stem cuttings or from seeds. The Pelargoniums are excellent for growing indoors. They require full sunlight, plenty of water, cool temperature and a well-drained soil.

JASMINE

Jasminum species

Other common names : *Bela, Champa, Chamell, Jooes, Motia, Mogra.*

Family : *Oleaceae*

Origin : Mostly natives of India, China, Burma, Australia and S. E. Europe

About 200 species of *Jasminum*, both climbing and trailing or shrub with erect habit, are found in temperate, tropical and subtropical regions of the world. Several species of *Jasminum* including many important cultivated ones are native of India.

The jasmines are highly prized for their fragrant flowers which are used for the preparation of perfume. The jasmines are commercially grown in our country for the extraction of the essential oil for perfume and for cut flowers which are commonly used for making garlands and "veni", the latter being used for the adoration of hairs by the ladies, particularly in the southern parts of the country. In the States of Madras, Mysore, and Andhra Pradesh, jasmine is cultivated as an economic crop for cut flowers. It is estimated that about 12,500 kg. cut flowers of jasmines are sold per day in the important flower markets in this country, such as, Bombay, Calcutta, Madras, Delhi and Bangalore. In the garden the jasmine is used as a dwarf growing shrub and a few species are grown as climbers. In a home garden, they are generally planted near the house, particularly adjoining the bedroom and along the paths so that the fragrance of their flowers may be best enjoyed from a close distance.

A few important species of *Jasminum* which are mostly native of India and China and commonly grown in the garden are mentioned below. The classification of *Jasminum* species is, however, confusing.

J. officinale, known as the Common Jasmine, from North India, China and Persia is a semi-evergreen or deciduous self-supporting climber growing as high as 9.12 m. Its glossy leaves have 2 to 3

pairs of leaflets with a larger terminal leaflet. The flowers are white, star-like in shape with 4 to 5 petals, very fragrant and borne in 3 to 8 flowered terminal clusters. The flowers are used for the extraction of perfume. There is a floriferous variety known as *affine* with larger flowers. It flowers during the rainy season (July to October).

J. grandiflorum from the sub-tropical Himalayas, is a climber, popularly known as the Royal, Spanish or Catalanian Jasmine. It is also called as *Chameli* or *Janti* in Hindi and Bengali respectively. The leaves have 5 to 7 leaflets and the flowers are white, similar to those of *J. officinale* but larger in size. It is one of the best species of *Jasminum* and is commonly cultivated for the extraction of perfume. The flowering is in the summer months (March to June).

J. sambac, the Arabian Jasmine, which is a native of India, is a low-growing evergreen shrub with almost sessile leaves having wavy margins. It can also be trained as a climber. The flowers are white, single, semi-double or fully double, highly fragrant and borne in 3 to 12 flowered clusters. The double-flowered varieties are commonly called the *motia* or *mogra* in northern India. In south India the semi-double type is known as *donthara malle*, the fully double small-flowered as *gundu malle* and the large double or the Tuscan or the Grand Duke of Tuscany, as *boddu malle*. These are known as *bela*, *khoya*, *motia* or *mogra* (large, double), *moturia* (semi-double), *rai* (largest of all, double) and *madanban* (or *Rai* Japanese) in West Bengal. This species is commonly cultivated in the States of Madras, Mysore, and Andhra Pradesh for cut flowers, particularly the young flower buds. It produces several flushes of blooms in a year, but flowers profusely during the summer and rainy seasons. *J. auriculatum* from India is commonly known as *joosee*. It is a creeper with simple smooth leaves or some time with three small leaflets. The flowers are white and borne in many-flowered clusters. Both single and double flowered varieties are available.

J. primulinum is an evergreen rambling species from China

which has three leaflets in each leaf. The solitary flowers are produced freely on short branches. The colour of the flowers is bright yellow and unfortunately there is no scent in the flowers. It flowers during the winter season.

J. humile is popularly known as the Italian Jasmine or *Swarna chameli*. It is a native of tropical Asia and is also found in the south eastern Europe. The leaves have 1 to 3 pairs of leaflets. The flowers are yellow in colour and mildly fragrant with five petals and borne in 2 to 4 flowered clusters. The flowers are produced during the winter months.

J. angustifolium is popularly known as *malika*. It is a dwarf shrub with white, star-like, fragrant flowers. The flowering is during November to February.

J. paniculatum is commonly known as China *joosee*. It is a creeper with white fragrant flowers.

J. floridum from China is an evergreen rambling species bearing trifoliate leaves and golden yellow flowers with five petals in terminal many-flowered clusters. It is also known as *Swarana joosee* or Golden Yellow *joosee*.

J. pubescens is a native of India and China. It is a dwarf shrub with rambling growth and produces large white flowers very freely during winter season. There is a variety, *J. pubescens* var. *rubescens* which has large white flowers with pink underside. In Bengali it is known as *kund*.

J. arborescens, popularly known as *Naba mallika* is a dwarf shrub having white fragrant flowers. The flowering is during the winter season and continues till the beginning of summer months.

There is also an unidentified species of *Jasminum*, commonly known as *Sultani joosee* or *Kund* which is popular in Calcutta. It has shining dark green foliage and very fragrant white flowers with purple on the underside of two petals and tube and the buds are also purple in colour. The flowering is almost throughout the year but best in February.

Propagation : The jasmines are commonly propagated by cuttings of almost mature wood and by layers. The best time for propagation is during the rainy season.

Cultivation : The planting can be done in the rainy season. The dwarf shrub-like *J. sambac* are planted about 1-1.5 m. apart while the creeper may be grown about 3.5 m. apart trained on arbours, arches, pergolas, screens or walls. *J. sambac* can also be grown in large pots. The potting mixture contains two parts soil, one part cowdung manure and some sand.

In Madras, Mysore and Andhra Pradesh where jasmines, particularly *J. sambac* are commercially cultivated for cut flowers, the watering is withheld in the end of November to bring the plant to rest and shed its leaves. Sometimes the foliage is also removed by hand. The shoots are also pruned to half their length in January and cowdung or farmyard manure at the rate of about 10 kg. per bush is applied after exposing the roots for a few days. The watering of plants is started slowly and later increased after the appearance of flower buds. Watering is withheld after each flush of flowering until the fresh buds appear again. The flowering in *J. sambac* is best during summer, particularly in June-July. The creepers bloom for a longer period or almost throughout the year. In *J. sambac* the flowering is in flushes at intervals of one week each. The yield of flowers in *J. sambac* is about 1000 to 1500 kg. per acre or 350 to 500 kg. per hectare. The climbing types yield a little higher, about 2000 kg. per acre or 650 kg. per hectare.

ORCHIDS

Orchids (several genera and species)

Family : *Orchidaceae*

Among the native flowers orchids are most important and have been introduced into several countries from India. The Indian

species of orchids have been utilised by orchid breeders abroad in crossing with other species to produce some very attractive hybrids. Several species of orchids are found growing wild in forests in the Himalayas, particularly in the eastern parts like Darjeeling, Sikkim, Bhutan and Nepal, as well as in Assam hills, Western Ghats, Kodaikanal and other areas. Orchids are also natives of the other areas of the world like Burma, Ceylon, Java, Singapore, Borneo, Thailand, Hawaii, New Guinea, South Africa, Australia, U.S.A., Mexico, South Africa etc.

They can thrive well only in a few places like Assam, Darjeeling some other parts of West Bengal and in Kodaikanal in South India. In the northern plains most of the orchids except a few do not grow well and usually die during summer months. Orchids can be successfully grown indoors as well as in the open.

Orchids belong to several genera, such as, *Aerides*, *Coelogyne*, *Dendrobium*, *Cymbidium*, *Arundina*, *Paphiopedilum*, *Cypripedium*, *Calanthe*, *Phaiis*, *Vanda* etc. which differ in their growth habit, shape, size and colour of flowers, foliage etc. The orchid flower is characterised by its three sepals, three petals and the column or gynostemium having the reproductive parts. Of the three petals, two are identical while the third is highly modified and is the showiest part of the blossom, commonly known as the lip or labellum. The lip may be tubular or broadly expanded with warts or protuberances and in a few cases it may be almost indistinguishable from the other petals.

In the tropics most of the orchids are usually epiphytic, i.e., aerial plants growing on branches of trees or bushes but not deriving nourishment from them. The orchids of the temperate regions are terrestrial which grow in soil like other plants. A few species are also saprophytic which live on dead, decayed or dried animal or vegetable materials. They are not cultivated as it is difficult to provide the same conditions for their growth as found in nature in which they thrive well.

Of the numerous species of orchids, only a few can be successfully grown on the plains. The orchids that flower on the plains year after year are limited to the species, *Aerides multiflorum*

(*A. affine*), *Aerides odoratum*, *Cymbidium aloifolium*, *Phaius wallitchii* (terrestrial), *Saccolabium guttatum*, *Dendrobium pierardii*, *Dendrobium moschatum*, *Pholidota imbricata* and *Vanda tessellata* var. *unicolor* (*V. Roxburghii*), which are native of our country. However, in Assam, Darjeeling, Sikkim, Kodaikanal and a few other places most of the orchids can be successfully grown without much difficulty.

The epiphytic orchids are usually grown on hanging logs or small pieces of wood with the roots covered with a thin layer of dried sphagnum moss. Sometimes they are also grown in small hanging pots which are perforated round the sides for aeration and drainage. They are also grown in baskets. The potting mixture contains five parts of small broken pieces of brick and one part fern roots of Bird Nest or *Polypodium*. A mixture containing equal parts of small broken pieces of brick, coconut husk, dried moss or peat, small dried pieces of bone and small pieces of charcoal can also be used. For the terrestrial orchids the potting mixture contains equal parts of cowdung manure, leafmould, soil, sand and crushed charcoal. The potting of orchids should be done in February. They will bloom in March-April. In the hills, they should be grown in heated glass-house or rooms, if possible. The plants should be watered frequently and kept cool under humid and moist conditions, particularly during the summer months.

ROSE

Rosa species and hybrids

Other common name : Gulab

Family : *Rosaceae*

The modern roses are derived from the crosses made between the Chinese roses (*Rosa chinensis*) and the European roses (*R. gigantea*, *R. damascena* and *R. moschata*). The species *R. moschata*,

a wild rose climber, popularly known as the Musk Rose is also a native of the Himalayas. Some of the well-known old climbing varieties, the Hybrid Musks like Penelope, Prosperity, Pax and Vanity are derived from *R. moschata*.

As a result of crosses made between the Chinese and the European roses, several kinds of roses, such as, the Bourbon, Portland and Noisettee and later a better rose, the Hybrid Perpetual, were produced and became popular in gardens. The foundation of the modern rose was laid in France at the end of the 18th century when Guillot gave the first Hybrid Tea rose, La France (1867) by crossing the Hybrid Perpetual with the Chinese Tea rose. The Hybrid Tea roses produce large and well-shaped flowers. Later Pernet-Drucher, another French rose breeder, created the first yellow Pernet rose from a cross between the Hybrid Perpetual and *R. hutea* (*R. foetida*), the Persian yellow or the Austrian Brier. These Pernet or Pernetian roses when crossed with the Hybrid Teas gave rise to some very lovely colours and hues hitherto unknown such as, yellow, apricot, orange and several bicolours. Unfortunately the modern rose lost its characteristic fragrance and became susceptible to diseases like black spot and die-back due to its association with the Persian yellow parent. However, in some cases the sweet fragrance was restored by backcrossing to the fragrant Hybrid Teas.

During the middle of the 19th century, the Dwarf Polyanthas or Poly Pompon roses were produced by crossing a dwarf seedling obtained from the Chinese species, *R. multiflora* with the China rose (*R. chinensis*) which combined the clustering habit of the former species with the perpetual flowering habit of the latter. The Hybrid Polyanthas, later known as the Floribundas were produced in the year 1924 by the Danish rose breeder S. Poulsen by crossing the Dwarf Polyanthas with the Hybrid Teas. The Floribundas possess the clustering habit of the Dwarf Polyantha and the large-sized and superior quality blooms of the Hybrid Tea. With further crossing of the Floribundas with the Hybrid Teas these two classes are now almost getting indistinguishable and some of the Floribundas like the Queen Elizabeth, Sea Pearl, Pink Parfait, Malibu

and others resemble the Hybrid Tea very closely. In the U.S.A. such varieties are also known as the Grandifloras.

The rambling species *R. wichuriana*, introduced into Europe from Japan, when crossed with *R. multiflora* and the Hybrid Teas produced some of the well-known ramblers like Dorothy Perkins, American Pillar, Excelsa and others. The Hybrid Polyantha Climbers, also known as ramblers, such as Paul's Scarlet and Chaplin's Pink were derived from the species *R. multiflora*. The strong and heavy climbers arose as bud sports from several Hybrid Teas and Floribundas, such as, the climbing Crimson Glory, Clg. Virgo, Clg. Show Girl, Clg. Spartan (from the Spartan floribunda) and various others.

The Miniature or Fairy roses have descended from the Miss Lawrence Rose (*R. lawrenciana* and *R. rouletti*), the two dwarf types of the China Rose. They are dwarf and useful for growing in pots, window-boxes and vases and also for edgings.

Types of Roses: There are six different types of roses grown in gardens, namely, hybrid tea, floribunda, polyantha, climbing and rambling, miniature and shrub roses. In our country the shrub roses are not grown so commonly as in other countries.

With the renaissance in gardening during the early Mughal days the Persian rose, particularly the Damask rose was introduced into India. It was brought into our country *via* the port of Bussorah by Babar in the year 1526 or so. Later during the British period, the Edward rose, a hybrid Bourbon rose (*R. bourboniana*) was introduced into India in about 1840. The Edward rose is now commonly used as a rootstock for budding roses in our country, particularly in Punjab, Delhi, Uttar Pradesh and other areas. The two roses, namely the Damask and the Edward were widely grown in gardens around Delhi, Agra, Lucknow and some other towns in Northern India during the 16th and 19th centuries and are still cultivated in several places mainly for preparing rose water, *gulkand* and *attar* (perfume).

Propagation: Although roses can be propagated both by budding and cutting, the former is preferred for obtaining better quality

and faster growing plants. In Bengal roses are also propagated by inarching. Ramblers, polyanthas and miniature roses are successfully multiplied from cuttings. The cuttings can be inserted in soil or sand during December to February or July-August. The pruned stems at the time of pruning in October can also be used for cuttings to raise new plants.

The best time to bud the rose is during December to February in northern India, particularly in Delhi, Punjab and Uttar Pradesh. The commonly used rootstock is the Edward rose while in some regions like Bengal, northern hills and south India, *R. multiflora* is used for this purpose. The rooted plants of the Edward rose raised from cuttings put in during December to February, are transplanted in July or August at the sites where the budding is to be attempted.

In the budding procedure there are three essential steps, namely the preparation of the rootstock, the selection of the bud wood and the insertion of the bud. The budding is usually done about 5.1-7.6 cm. above the ground level on a strong stem of the rootstock, about the thickness an ordinary pencil after cleaning the stem and removing the thorns. The other branches on the rootstock plant are removed leaving only a single stem for budding. The budding can also be done at the base of the stem, near the junction of the stem and the root. For preparing full standards the budding is done at a height of 1 m. while the weeping and half standards are budded at 2 m. and 45.7 cm. heights respectively.

The bud wood, about 15.2-22.9 cm. long, is taken from below the faded flower. About three to four plump but not too elongated buds situated in the middle portion of the bud stick are suitable for budding. The top few buds are usually much elongated and old while those at the bottom are too young for budding. The bud which is usually 2.5 cm. long is taken from the stem with the help of a sharp knife by cutting a little into the bark. Any wood attached to the bud after pulling out is removed gently. This bud is then inserted in the T-shaped incision (about 2.5 cm. long) made on the stem of the rootstock after opening the top with the help of the flat end of the knife. Later bind alkathene tape, about 45.7 cm.

long and 6.3 cm. wide around the bud point keeping the eye open.

After the bud has taken cut the stem of the rootstock a little above the budded point and remove the alkathene tape. The budded plants will be ready for planting after about six months of budding.

Planting: The rose bed should be located in a sunny situation away from the trees or hedges and it must receive sunshine for at least the whole forenoon if not for the full day. The beds are usually rectangular but sometimes these may be oval, circular or of irregular shapes depending upon the garden design. It is always better to plant roses in beds than to grow them individually. If you can have more than one bed in the garden it is better to have one variety in each bed but in case it is not possible to do so you may grow more than one variety in a bed, preferably of the same colour, if possible. The Hybrid Teas and Floribundas should be planted in separate beds, as far as possible.

While grouping the varieties in a bed it is necessary to take into consideration the height of the plants and the colour of the flowers. Tall varieties should be put in the back row while the dwarf ones in the front row and those intermediate in height in the middle row. The colour combinations must be pleasing and harmonious.

The bed should be well drained as the rose does not thrive in a wet or waterlogged soil. If the soil is heavy and poor in drainage you may put a layer of coarse gravel and sand at the bottom of the bed. The beds should be dug up to a depth of 76 cm. at least a fortnight before planting. Well-rotten cowdung manure may be mixed with the soil in the proportion of one part manure and two parts soil while returning the soil to the bed. The bed should be allowed to settle during rains.

The best time to plant roses in the northern plains of our country is during September to November. They can also be planted till February. However, early planting will always ensure good flowering during December. It is advisable to plant roses in the evening. The bushes are planted about 76 cm. apart in a row and the

distance between the row is also the same. The standard or tree roses are planted about 1-1.25 m. apart and the distance between the climbers may be about 2-2.5 m. Before planting bonemeal or superphosphate may be added to the soil at the time of preparation of beds, about 226.80 gm. to each plant.

At the time of planting dig a hole of 100 cm. diameter and 75 cm. deep at the appropriate sites in the bed. While planting the earthball around the roots of the new plant should be placed in the centre of the pit. The plant should be placed in the pit at the same height above the ground as it was in the nursery. The soil around the base of the stem must be firmed after planting and the bed copiously watered soon after planting. It is useful to apply about half a basket (about 8 to 10 kg.) of cowdung manure to each pit at the time of planting.

Pruning: About 3 to 4 days before pruning withhold water to the plants. In Delhi and adjoining areas the rose is generally pruned during the second week of October, from the 7th to 14th October and after about 6 to 7 weeks of pruning the plants start flowering. The time of blooming can be adjusted according to the date of pruning.

The new or so called "maiden" plants are not pruned and these are generally tipped lightly before planting. Generally, the nurseries cut the tops a little before supplying the plants. The old Hybrid Tea bushes are pruned by removing all old and useless wood and shortening the previous season's thick shoots by half their length, keeping about 5 to 6 eyes on each stem. The cut is made a little above an eye which is facing outside. A harder pruning, retaining only 3 to 4 buds on each stem is practised to obtain larger exhibition blooms.

The Floribundas are pruned moderately. The new growths are pruned to the first good eye below the flowered cluster while the two-year-old wood may be reduced by half. The other older shoots can be removed altogether in the case of vigorous plants. The climbing and rambling roses need almost no pruning except removal of the unhealthy, dead and interlaced twigs. The standard and polyantha roses are pruned lightly while the miniatures are generally not pruned.

Feeding: Soon after pruning expose the roots of the plants by removing about 9-15 cm. deep soil from a diameter of about 45.7 cm. around the roots. This can be done with the help of a fork. Keep the roots exposed for about 3 to 4 days. Later add about half a basket of cowdung manure (8 to 10 kg.) to the soil removed from the roots earlier and then return the soil mixture to the roots and firm it before copiously watering the plants. Sometimes immediately after pruning a 5.1 cm. thick layer of cowdung manure is spread at the top of the soil in the bed.

After about a fortnight an application of ammonium sulphate and sulphate of potash, each about 58 gm. per sq. metre or one tablespoonful per bush, hoed lightly into the soil a little away from the base of the plant followed immediately by watering is also recommended. It may be convenient to apply some fertilizer mixtures, particularly those recommended for roses, instead of applying the various fertilizers separately.

Bonemeal, about 58 gm per sq. metre may be applied every other year for obtaining a good growth. Ammonium sulphate and sulphate of potash can be given to plants again in January-February after the first flush of flowering is finished. Often a mixture of four parts of magnesium sulphate and one part of iron sulphate applied at the rate of about 14 gm. per sq. metre once a month is beneficial in obtaining brighter coloured flowers. Foliar feeding can be supplemented, if required. A foliar spray of 2 parts urea, 1 part dihydrogen ammonium phosphate, 1 part potassium nitrate and 1 part potassium phosphate is quite useful. Fourteen grams of this mixture should be added to a gallon of water for spraying. Often it is useful to spray fertilizers along with an insecticide. A spray of 28.35 gm each of urea and Basudin in three gallons of water is a simple and effective foliar feed. The foliar spray should be done once a week. It can be started by the middle of November and continued till the flowers pen. The foliar spray should not be given when the plant is in full bloom as it will damage the flowers.

Watering: Heavy watering at comparatively long intervals is more useful than frequent light watering. During winter watering once a week is sufficient while in summer it may be given more frequently depending upon the weather and soil. Water-logging is harmful to roses.

Suckers: The suckers or shoots of the rootstock which appear usually at the base of the plant from the ground or along the stem of the standard roses should be removed frequently when these appear. They can be distinguished by their shape and size of leaves.

DISEASES AND INSECT PESTS

Diseases: The common diseases observed in roses are the die-back and black spot. The die-back results in the blackening and drying of shoots from the cut ends after pruning. The fungicidal paint containing four parts each of copper carbonate and red lead and five parts of linseed oil should be applied at the cut ends after pruning to prevent the die-back disease. Sometimes when a flower is cut much above a leaf node it causes die-back of the shoots and hence it is always a good practice to cut the blooms just above a node. Spraying Bordeaux mixture, Captan, Blitox or any other copper fungicide is effective in controlling the black spot disease. The powdery mildew, which is common in the hills appears rarely in the plains and it can be controlled by spraying sulphur or karathane.

Insect pests: Among the insect pests the important ones are aphids, chafer beetle, red scale, digger wasp, thrips, mites and white ants. The aphids and thrips, which appear during winter—December, to March—can be controlled by dusting 0.2 per cent pyrodust or Basudin, 28.35 gm. in three gallons of water. In July-August the plants may be sprayed with 0.2 per cent DDT against the chafer beetles and thrips which appear at that time. During August to October and also in April a spraying of 0.1 per cent parathion is effective in controlling the red scales. Rubbing the affected parts with cotton wool soaked in methylated spirit

is also useful especially when only a few plants are to be treated. It is often useful to add 5 per cent BHC and DDT dusts in equal proportions or 5 per cent aldrin dust at the rate of 28.35 gm. per sq. metre or about one gram per pit at the time of preparation of beds or pits for planting to prevent the attack of white ants and chafer grubs.

VARIETIES

There are numerous varieties of roses grown in gardens. However, a few important varieties of each type of rose which have been found to grow well here are mentioned below:

Hybrid Teas:

- I. *Dark red and red*—Charles Mallerin, Avon, Papa Meilland, Oklahoma, Mister Lincoln, Christian Dior, Black Velvet, Crimson Glory, Happiness, Fragrant Cloud.
- II. *Orange*—Hawaii, Super, Star, President Herbert Hoover.
- III. *Yellow*—Summer Sunshine, King's Ransom, Spek's Yellow, Golden Splendour, Western Sun, Golden Giant, McGredy's Sunset, Kiss of Fire, Grandmere Jenny.
- IV. *Pink*—Picture, Eiffel Tower, Michele Meilland, Confidence, Lady Luck, First Love, Montezuma (coral pink), South Seas, Show Girl.
- V. *White*—Virgo, Mt. Shasta, Tushar, John F. Kennedy, White Christmas, Message Matterhorn.
- VI. *Bicolours*—Suspense (red and yellow), Teenager (pink and white), Perfecta (pink and white), Rina Herholdt (pink and white), Bajazzo (red and silver), Inge Horstmann (deep pink and cream), Caprice (plum red with ivory), Dr. Valois (vermillion and yellow), Piccadilly (scarlet and gold), Rose Gaujard (pink and white), Granada (deep pink and yellow).
- VII. *Lavender or Mauve*—Blue Moon, Cologne Carnival, Intermezzo, Sterling Silver, Prelude, Africa Star, Orchid Masterpiece.

VIII. *Novel Colours*—Careless Love (pink with white streaks), Anvil Sparks (coral red with yellow stripes)

IX. *Fragrant Roses*—Avon (non-fading red), Papa Meilland (velvety dark red), Crimson Glory (deep velvety crimson), Charles Mallerin (deep velvety blackish crimson), Mirandy (rich dark red), Oklahoma (ebony red), Dresden (greenish white), Eiffel Tower (rose madder), Fragrant Cloud (dark coral red), Chrysler Imperial (crimson red), General MacArthur (rose red), Ena Harkness (crimson-scarlet), Etiole de Hollande (bright red), The Doctor (satiny pink), Hadley (crimson), Wendy Cussons (rose red).

X. *Long-pointed buds*—Arles (orange-salmon shaded red), Christian Dior (scarlet velvety), Chrysler Imperial (crimson red), Confidence (pale satin-pink), Michele Meilland (soft salmon-pink), Eiffel Tower (rose madder), Henry Ford (silvery pink), First Love (pale dawn), Lady Luck (rich pink), Grandmere Jenny (apricot-yellow), Papa Meilland (velvety dark red), Helen Traubel (light sparkling pink), Rose Gaujard (cherry red), Super Star (pure orange), Virgo (white), South Seas (deep shell-pink), Granada (deep red with yellow in centre), Montezuma (deep coral), Picture (clear rose pink).

Floribunda—Celebration (light salmon red), Circus Parade (yellow), Charleston (yellow, crimson), Carrousel (deep velvety red), Elizabeth of Glamis (deep salmon), Flamenco (salmon colour), Fashion (deep peach colour), Independence (orange apricot), Orangeade (bright orange), Orange Sensation (orange flame), Rumba (cherry yellow), Saratoga (white), Zauberlehrling (vermilion), Daily Sketch (bicolour, pink and silver), Dearest (rosy salmon), Iceberg (pure white), Zambra (pure orange), Spartan (orange red), Zorina (greradine red).

H. T. type Floribundas—Malibu (orange-red), Pink Parfait (light pink), Queen Elizabeth (carmine rose), Sea Pearl (pearly pink), Tiki (light shell-pink).



Plate 40.
Jasmin
Double-flowered
(see page 116)

Plate 41.
Rosa—
Hybrid Tea
(see page 121)



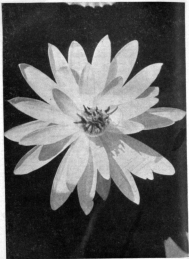


Plate 42. Nymphaea—Water Lily

(see page 347)

Polyantha—Chattillon Rose (deep pink), Ideal (dark scarlet-red), Madam Gladstone (buff pink), Paul Crampel (deep orange-scarlet), Rudolph Kluis (purplish red), Sheelagh Baird (shell pink), Vater Tag (vermillion).

Miniature—Cri-Cri (salmon shaded coral), Josephine wheatcroft (yellow), Baby Masquerade (lemon chrome), Coraline (red-orange), Dian (light red), The Fairy (pink), Sweet Fairy (pink), Little Flirt (bright red), Little Buckaroo (bright velvety red), Frost Fire (red), Cinderella (white), Bit O'Sunshine (butter-cup yellow).

Climbing and rambling—Clg. Show Girl (pink), Clg. Virgo (white), Clg. Peace (pink), Clg. Spartan (orange-red), Clg. Michele Meilland (light pink), Clg. Crimson Glory (dark red), Prosperity (white), Marechal Niel (light yellow or lemon), Golden Showers (yellow), Delhi White Pearl (white), Casino (yellow), Lamarque (pure white), Don Juan (dark red), Mardan Pink (pink), Mardan White (white), Danse du Feu (dark red), Mrs. Pierre S. Dupont (yellow), Paul's Scarlet (scarlet), Delhi Pink Pearl (pearl pink).

Shrub Roses—Cocktail (red with yellow centre), Joseph's Coat (red and yellow).

(g) WATER PLANTS

THE INDIAN LOTUS

Nehumbo nucifera

Other common name : Kamal

Family : Nymphaeaceae

Origin : Asia, including India

The lotus (*Nehumbo nucifera*) is a native of India and it is the sacred flower described in the classical sanskrit literature and the Vedas. Kalidasa has mentioned lotus in "Shakuntla" and other plays.

The plant is suitable for growing in large water pools. The leaf is large and round with a cylindrical stalk attached to its centre. The flowers are large, single or double, very fragrant and white, pink, rose or amaranth-red in colour. The seed heads of lotus resemble the rose of a watering can. The seeds are eaten as vegetable in our country.

WATER LILY

Nymphaea spp.

Other common name : Kumudni

Family : Nymphaeaceae

Origin : India, Europe, Africa, Australia, Tropical America.

Four horticulturally important species of *Nymphaea* namely *N. Lotus*, *N. pubescens*, *N. rubra* and *N. stellata* are native of India. The species *N. Lotus*, popularly known as the Egyptian or Indian Lotus grows wild in the tropics of the Old World. The flowers are large, double and white in colour with pink or red at the base of the petals. In some varieties the flowers are pure white. The flowers are not fragrant as in the lotus.

N. pubescens is a native of India, Java and Philippines. It produces small, white flowers. Its tubers and seeds are eaten in our country. The flowers of *N. rubra* are large, double and deep red in colour. It is a native of Bengal and is considered to be a beautiful species. The flowers open in the night during summer months. This species has been crossed with other species to produce attractive hybrids. In the species *N. stelletta* the flowers are medium to large in size and pale blue in colour. White flowered varieties and a variety with reddish-purple flowers are also available. It is a native of South-east Asia.

A few other important species such as *N. coerulea* (pale blue) and *N. capensis* (deep blue), natives of Africa and *N. alba* (white) a native of Europe, are also commonly grown in water pools. The flowers of *N. coerulea* and *N. capensis* are fragrant. Several hybrids produced as a result of crossing between different species and varieties are also popular in gardens. With their numerous varieties and hybrids having exquisite blooms of various colours (white, yellow, red, pink, blue, copper etc.) and attractive foliage, the water lilies are considered the sparkling jewels of the water garden. Many of these *Nymphaeas* are day bloomers while some bloom at night.

CULTIVATION OF WATER PLANTS

Planting : Both *Nelumbo nucifera* (lotus) and *Nymphaea* (water-lily) are propagated by division of rhizomes or tubers. The common method of planting them in a filled pool is to first put them in a basket, pot, tub, or any other container filled with a mixture of soil and compost or well-rotten cowdung manure and then place the basket in the pool in such a way that the crown of the plant is just above the surface of water. The basket may be kept on bricks in the pool for about 7 to 10 days and it may be lowered gradually when new growth appears on the plant. In case of an empty or newly constructed pool the planting can be done directly into the soil base of the pool. A mixture of soil and compost or well-rotten cowdung manure is spread at the bottom of the

pond, at least 15-24 cm. deep. After planting allow a little water to run into the pool so that the crown is just above its surface. After 7 to 10 days add some more water and continue this till the pool is completely filled. In about 6 to 8 weeks the pond will be almost full.

Pools : The concrete pools are commonly used for growing aquatic plants. The shape and size of the pool varies with the size of the garden and with the individual preferences. The shape may be formal or informal and in an informal shape the edges are usually made inconspicuous by putting plants around the pool to impart it a natural appearance. The concrete pool must be water-proof. The shape of the pool may be round, oval, square, rectangular or kidney-shaped.

A water garden is rewarding if you can have a place for it in your garden. The permanent cement pools, which are expensive, difficult to construct and require a large space are not always necessary. Even in a small garden you can create a miniature water garden by using ready-made or prefabricated pools.

Large old wooden barrels or casks cut in halves, wooden tubs or discarded bath tubs and galvanised water tanks are ideal for this purpose. Try to avoid those barrels in which oil or soap was stored as these will be difficult to clean and hence are not suitable for growing plants. You can sink these barrels either singly or in groups of two or three at a place. Keep the rim of the barrel about 2.5-5 cm. above the ground level to prevent the surface water coming in. The rim can be covered with small stones or pebbles or low-growing plants to disguise the edge and give an informal appearance.

In the U.S.A. and other countries ready-made or prefabricated pools of plastic shells, polythene, glass-fibre and aluminium in various shapes and dimensions are also available. You can also construct a polythene pool if you do not have sharp stones or pebbles below the ground level. You can dig a pool of any shape and size you like best, preferably an irregular shape and spread a layer of sand over it to smoothen the surface before lining it with

polythene. A double lining with thick black polythene sheets of about "500 gauge" will be quite durable. About 15.2 cm. of this polythene around the edge should be covered with soil and disguised by using stones or dwarf plants.

Those who live in flats can even use small rectangular galvanised tanks or glass bowls, about 24.4–30.5 cm. deep for a water garden and place them on a sunny window-sill. A sunny location is essential for the water garden. There is no necessity to change the water regularly in these tubs or ready-made pools. The water can be changed by siphoning or by bailing but only once or twice a year. Sometimes it may be necessary to add more water which might evaporate during extreme summer.

Aquatic Plants : In these ready-made small pools or tub gardens you can grow water-lilies (*Nymphaea*), particularly the dwarf types having compact growth like the varieties Laydekeri and Pygmaea Helvola, which require shallow water, about 15.2–30.5 cm. or 45.8 cm. deep only. Larger varieties of aquatic plants like *Victoria regia* or similar others which thrive in deep water and spread widely are not suitable for growing in small pools.

Only one or two water-lilies should be planted in each tub or barrel, about one plant per 30.5 sq. cm. They are usually grown by rhizomes. The planting can be done at any time of the year. To plant them insert the rhizomes in the soil and then fill in a little water just sufficient to cover the crown and later add water slowly at intervals as the plant grows bigger and finally fill the water up to 2.5 cm. or so below the brim. The complete filling of the pool with water may even take a month or more.

Besides the water-lily, one or two oxygenators or aerating plants should also be grown as they complement the fishes which are generally put in the pool. These oxygenators or submerged plants help to maintain the natural biological balance which is very important for the mutual existence of plant life and fish. They release oxygen which is taken in by the fishes and consume carbon dioxide exhaled by the latter. The two common aerating plants are the water tape grass (*Vallisneria spiralis*) and *Ceratophyllum verticillatum*.

If space permits you may have one ornamental floating aquatic also like the Arrow Head (*Sagittaria*), the Water Hyacinth (*Eichornia crassipes*) or *Limnanthemum indicum*.

Along the border of the pool on one side some tall rushes like the bulrush (*Typha angustifolia*) or the Umbrella Palm (*Cyperus alternifolius*) when planted serve as the natural backdrop. Zephyranthes, Day Lily (*Hemerocallis*) or ornamental grasses can be planted in drifts along the edge to produce a natural effect. Due precaution should be taken to avoid overcrowding of the plants in the pool.

Fishes : A few fishes, preferably the Gold Fish, are also generally put in the pool; about 2.5 cm. long fish (excluding tail) is adequate for about one gallon of water or 15.2 sq. cm. of water surface. The fishes check the growth of mosquitoes in the pool as they eat eggs and the larvae. A few scavengers like snails are also recommended but these are not useful in a small pool.

INDEX

- Acanthaceae* 145
Achillea 148
 A. eupatorium 148
 A. filipendulina 148
 A. millefolium 148
Achimene 152
 A. longiflora 152
Acidenthera bicolor muriei 153
Aconitum 6
Acroclitium 9, 80
 A. roseum 80
Adonis aestivalis 22
 A. autumnalis 22
Aerides 230
 A. affine 231
 A. multiflorum 230
 A. odoratum 231
Affinis 103
African marigold 9, 126
African Daisy 31
Agapanthus umbellatus 154
Ageratum 9, 11, 20, 22, 23
 A. conyzoides 22
 A. houstonianum 22
 A. mexicanum 22
Agrostemma githago 'Milas' 23
Alzooaceae 96
Alkanet 27
Allium 6, 154, 155
 A. albo-pilosum 154
 A. azureum 155
 A. giganteum 155
 A. karataviense 155
 A. moly 155
 A. nepollitanum 155
 A. ostrowskianum 155
Althaea rosea 24
Alyssum 9
 A. maritimum 25
Amaltas 4
Amaranth 26
Amaranthaceae 26, 39, 75
Amaranthus 26, 27
 A. bicolor 27
 A. caudatus 26
 A. hybridus 26
 A. hypochondriacus 26
 A. salicifolius 27
 A. tricolor ruber 27
 A. tricolor splendens 27
Amaryllis 2, 10, 155, 156
 A. belladonna 155
Amaryllidaceae 154, 155, 161, 162, 173, 184, 187, 197, 201, 204, 206, 211
Amethyst Flower 33
Anchusa capensis 27, 28
 A. italica 28, 148
Anemone 6, 10
 A. coronaria 157
 A. japonica 157
Androsace 6
Angelonia grandiflora 146
Annual Chrysanthemum 9, 44, 45
Annual Cineraria 125
Anthocephalus indicus 3, 4, 5
Antirrhinum 2, 9, 11, 15, 16, 17, 19, 20, 28, 130
 A. glutinosum 30
 A. majus 28
 A. molle 30
Apocynaceae 148
Aquilegia 6
 A. vulgaris 149
Arabian jasmine 227
Araceae 210
Arctotis 9, 31
 A. acaulis 31
 A. grandis 31

- Arctotis scapigera* 31
A. stoechadifolia 31
Arjuna 4
Arundina 230
 Arrow Head 246
Ashoka 3, 4, 5
Aster 2, 6, 8, 9, 11, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21
Aster amellus 146
A. novae-angliae 146
A. novae-belgii 146
Azalea 2, 217
- Baby Blue Eyes 102
 Baby Primrose 114
 Baby's Breath 76
 Bachelor's Button 41
Balsam 2, 3, 7, 11, 16, 82, 83
Balsaminaceae 82, 147
Barberton Daisy 177
Bartonia aurea 96
Bauhinia acuminata 5
B. variegata 4
 Beard Tongue 107
Begonia 3, 7, 9, 158, 159, 160
Begonia haagiana 159
B. maculata 159
B. masonia 159
B. metallica 159
B. rex 159
B. semperflorens 159
Bela 226, 227
Belamcanda chinensis 160
Belladonna Lily 155
Bellflower 2, 149
Bellis 9
Bellis perennis 32
 Bells of Ireland 9, 99
 Belvedere 84
Bergenia 6
Bergenia cordifolia 149
- Bhendi* 4
Blackberry Lily 160
Black-eyed Susan 117
Blanket Flower 71
Blazing Star 96
Blood Flower 184
Blue African Lily 154
Blue Beard 119
Blue Lace Flower 121
Blue poppy 3, 6
Boddu malke 227
Boraginaceae 27, 53, 68, 80, 100, 148
Bougainvillea 2, 218
B. buttiana 219
B. glabra 219
B. mahara 220
B. peruviana 219
B. spectabilis 219
Brachycome 8, 9, 11
B. iberidifolia 33
Browallia 33
B. demissa 33
B. elata 33
B. speciosa major 33
Bugloss 27
Bulrush 246
Bourbon rose 233
Burning Bush 84
Busy Lizzie 83
Butea frondosa 4
Butea monosperma 3, 4
Butterfly Flower 123
- Cacalia coccinea* 68
Calanthe 230
Calendula 2, 8, 11, 20, 36
C. officinalis 35
Calceolaria 34, 35
C. cilibranti 34
C. corymbosa 34
C. crenatiflora 34

- C. mexicana* 34
C. multiflora nana 34
C. pinnata 35
 Californian Blue-bell 102
 Californian Poppy 69
 Calla Lily 210
 Calliopsis 50
Callistephus chinensis 36
Camellia 2, 220
 C. japonica 220
 C. sahuensis 220
 C. sasanqua 220
 C. williamsii 220
 Campanula 2, 6, 9, 149
 Campanulaceae 38
Campanula burghaltii 149
 C. carpatica 149, 38
 C. glomerata 149
 C. grandis 149
 C. lactiflora 149
 C. latifolia 149
 C. latiloba 149
 C. loreyi 38
 C. medium 38
 C. persicifolia 149, 38
 C. pyramidalis 38
 C. ramosissima 38
 C. speculum 38
 Canary Creeper 9, 145
 Candytuft 20, 81
Canna 213
 C. indica 213
 C. speciosa 213
 Cape Forget-me-not 27
 Cape Lily 162
 Cappariaceae 47
 Cardinal climber 9
 Cardinal creeper 144
 Carnation 5, 8, 9, 11, 15, 17, 59,
 60, 63, 127
 Caryophyllaceae 23, 57, 59, 64,
 76, 121, 125, 150
Cassia 218
 C. fistula 3, 4
 C. nodosa 4
 Catalonian jasmine 227
 Catchfly 125
Celosia 17
 C. argentea 39
 C. plumosa 39
Cenia barbata 52
Centaurea americana 42
 C. cyanus 41
 C. moschata 42
 Centerbury Bell 38
Ceratophyllum verticillatum 245
Chalita 5
Chameli 226, 227
Champa 226
Chelome barbata 107
Chenar tree 5
 Chenopodiaceae 84
Cherianthes cheiri 43
 Cherry Pie 80
 China Aster 36, 37
 China jooee 228
 Chinese Delphinium 57
 Chinese forget-me-not 53
 Chinese Lily 192
 Chinese Pink 64
 Chinese Primrose 115
 Chinese Rose 231, 232, 233
 Chrysanthemum 1, 2, 15, 17, 44,
 77, 221
 C. carinatum 44, 45
 C. coccineum 150
 C. coronarium 44, 45
 C. inodorum 93
 C. maximum 149
 C. parthenium 93
 C. segetum 44
 C. x. spectabilis 45
 Cigar Plant 53
 Cineraria 8, 9, 11, 12, 124
Clarkia 9, 11, 15, 46
 C. elegans 46

- Clarkia pulchella* 46
 Clary 119
 Clematis 3, 6
 C. montana 3, 5, 7
Clerodendron inermis 5
Cleome spinosa 47
Clianthus dampieri 47
Clitoria ternatea 5, 9, 144
Clivia 161
 C. miniata 161
Cochlospermum gossypifolium 4
Coelogyne 230
Coleus 15, 48
 C. blumei 48
Calonyction aculeatum 144
 Columbine 149
Compositae 22, 31, 32, 33, 35, 36,
 41, 42, 44, 50, 51, 52, 67, 68,
 70, 71, 72, 77, 80, 93, 117, 120,
 124, 126, 129, 133, 134, 138,
 146, 147, 148, 151, 166, 177,
 221
Cobaea 144
 C. scandens 144
 Cone Flower 117
Convallaria majalis 161
Convolvulaceae 143, 144
Convolvulus major 143
Corydalis 6
Coreopsis 9, 11, 50, 51, 146
 C. drummondii 50
 C. grandiflora 146
 C. lanceolata 146
 C. maritima 50
 C. stillmanni 50
 C. tinctoria 50
 C. verticillata 146
Cordia sebestena 4
 Corn Cackle 23
 Cornflower 41
 Corn Marigold 44
 Corn Poppy 106
Cornus 6
Cosmea 51
Cosmos 8, 9, 11, 21, 51
 C. bipinnatus 51
 C. sulphureus 52
Cotula barbata 52
Crataeva roxburghii 4
 Creeping Zinnia 120
Crinum 10, 162, 173
 C. bulbispermum 162
 C. latifolium 162
 C. longifolium 162
 C. moorei 162
 C. powelli 162
 C. zeylanicum 162
Crocus 163, 164
 C. aureus 163
 C. biflorus 163
 C. chrysanthus 163
 C. dalmaticus 163
 C. imperati 163
 C. kotschyanus 163
 C. longiflorus 163
 C. medius 163
 C. olivieri 163
 C. sativus 163
 C. sieberi 163
 C. speciosus 163
 C. stellaris 164
 C. susianus 164
 C. tomasinianus 16
 C. zonatus 163
Crocasmia 208
 C. aurea 207
 C. masonorum 208
Crossandra 1
 C. infundibuliformis 5
 Crown Daisy 44
 Crown Imperial 176
Cruciferae 25, 81, 94
Cuphea ignea 53
 C. llavea miniata 53
 C. miniata 53
 C. platycentra 53

- Cup Flower 103
Cyclamen 165, 166
 C. africanum 166
 C. atkinsii 166
 C. cilicium 166
 C. coum 166
 C. europaeum 166
 C. hyemale 166
 C. libanoticum 166
 C. neapolitanum 166
 C. persicum giganteum 165
 C. repandum 166
Cymbidium 230
 C. aloifolium 231
Cynoglossum amabile 53
 Cypress Vine 144
Cypripedium 230

Daffodil 2, 6, 10, 197, 198, 200
Dahlia 2, 9, 15, 17, 21, 166, 167, 168, 169, 171
 D. coccinea 167
 D. imperialis 167
 D. jaurezii 167
 D. merckii 167
 Daisy 9, 32
 Day Lily 10, 184, 185, 246
Delphinium 2, 6, 16, 56, 57, 150
 D. ajacis 54
 D. belladonna 56
 D. bellamosum 56
 D. cardinale 56
 D. chinense 56
 D. consolida 54
 D. elatum 55, 56
 D. formosum 56
 D. grandiflorum 55, 56
 D. hybridum 55, 150
 D. nudicaule 56
 D. paniculatum 55
 D. ruysii 56
 D. sinense 55

Dendrobium 230
 D. moschatum 231
 D. pierardii 231
 Devil-in-the-Bush 104
Dhak 4
Dianthus 2, 11, 20, 59, 60
 D. barbatus 57
 D. caryophyllus 59
 D. chinensis 64
 D. chinensis heddewigii 64
 D. chinensis laciniatus 64
 D. sinensis 64
Didiscus caeruleus 131
Digitalis purpurea 66, 150
 D. luteum 66
Dillenia indica 5
Dimorphotheca 9, 11, 20, 67
 D. aurantiaca 67
 D. calendulacea 67
 D. chrysanthemifolia 67
 D. ecklonis 67
 D. phivalis 67
 D. sinuata 67
Donthara malle 227
 Dutch Iris 189

 Easter Lily 10, 191, 192
Echium plantagineum 68
 Edward rose 233
 Egyptian lotus 242
Eichornia crassipes 246
 Elephant Ear 149
Emilia flammea 68
 English Daisy 32
 English Iris 189
Eremurus 174
 E. bungei 174
 E. elevati 174
 E. himalaicus 3, 7, 174
 E. robustus 174
Eriaceae 217
Erigeron 6

- Erysimum asperum* 43
Erythrina 218
 E. blakei 4
 E. indica 4
Eschscholzia 9, 12, 20, 69
 E. californica 69
Eucharis 10, 173
 E. amazonica 173
 E. grandiflora 173
 European Rose 231, 232
Eutoca viscida 111
 Evening Primrose 105
 Everlasting Flower 79
- Fairy Primrose 114
 Farewell-to-spring 74
Felicia bergeriana 70
 Fern 1
 Feverfew 93
 Ficus 3
 F. benghalensis 3
 F. infectoria 3
 F. religiosa 3
 Fig Marigold 96
 Flag Iris 188
 Flame Nettle 48
 Flame of the Forest 4
 Floss-Flower 22
 Flower of the West Wind 211
 Football Lily 184
 Forget-Me-Not 100
 Four O'clock 98
 Foxglove 66, 150
 Foxtail Lily 3, 7, 174
Freesia 17, 175, 176
 F. refracta 175
 F. armstrongii 175
 French Marigold 8, 9, 21, 28, 126
 French Ranunculus 205
Fritillaria 6, 176
 F. imperialis 176
Fuchsia 2, 223, 224
 F. arborescens 224
 F. coccinea 223, 224
 F. corymbiflora 224
 F. fulgens 223, 224
 F. gracilis 224
 F. magellanica 223, 224
- Gaillardia* 2, 11, 71, 140, 147
 G. pulchella 71
 G. pulchella picta 71
 G. pulchella lorenziana 71
 Garlic 154
Gazania 9, 72
 G. splendens 72
Genda 126
Geraniaceae 224
Geranium 2, 224
Gerbera 16, 177, 178
 G. jamesonii 177
Gesneriaceae 152, 183
Geum 6
Gilia 73
 G. capitata 73
 G. coronopifolia 73
 G. x. hybrida 73
 G. nivalis 73
 G. rubra 73
 G. tricolor 73
Gilliflower 94
Gladiolus 17, 178, 179, 180, 181
 G. byzantinus 178
 G. cardinalis 178
 G. childsii 178
 G. colvillei 178
 G. gandavensis 178
 G. primulinus 178
 Globe Amaranth 3, 75
 Gloriosa Lily 3, 7, 182, 183
 Glory Lily 182
Gloriosa carsonii 182
 G. magnifica 182
 G. plantii 182

- G. richmondensis* 182
G. rothschildiana 182
G. superba 7, 182
 Gloxinia 183
 Godetia 9, 11, 74, 75
 G. amoena 74, 75
 G. dasycarpa 75
 G. grandiflora 74, 75
 G. viminea 75
 Golden—rayed lily 192
 Golden rod 147
 Golden yellow jooee 228
 Gomphrena 11, 17
 G. globosa 3, 75
 Grape Hyacinth 196
 Greek lily 192
 Guernsey lily 201
 Gulab 231
 Guldaudi 221
 Gul-e-Shabu 204
 Gulmenhdi 82
 Gulmohar 218
 Gundu malle 227
 Gypsophila 122
 G. elegans 76, 150
 G. paniculata 77, 150
 G. repens 77

Haemanthus kalbreyeri 184
 H. multiflorus 184
 H. virescens var. *albiflos* 184
Hamiltonia suaveolens 5
Hellanthus annuus 77
 H. cucumerifolius 78
Helichrysum 9, 20, 79
 H. bracteatum 79
 Heliotrope 80
Heliotropium arborescens 80
 H. corymbosa 80
 H. manglessi 81
 H. peruvianum 80
 H. roseum 80

Hemerocallis 246
 H. aurantiaca 184
 H. citrina 184
 H. flava 184
 H. fulva 184
Hippeastrum 155
Hiptage madablota 4, 5
 Hollyhock 8, 9, 13, 17, 24
Holmskioldia sanguinea 5
 Hound's Tongue 53
 Hyacinth 185, 186, 199
 Hyacinth-flowered Larkspur 54
Hyacinthus orientalis 185
Hydrophyllaceae 102, 110
Hymenocallis littoralis 187

Iberis amara 81
 I. umbellata 81
 Iceland Poppy 106
 Immortelle 80
Impatiens balsamina 3, 82
 I. holstii 83, 147
 I. sultani 83, 147
 Imperial Larkspur 54
 Imperialis 144
 Indian coral tree 4
 Indian lotus 242
 Indian Pink 64
 Indian shot 213
Ipomoea rubro-caerulea 143
Iridaceae 153, 160, 163, 175, 178,
 188, 206, 207, 208
 Iris 5, 6, 10, 17, 188, 189
Iris bucharica 190
 I. cristata 189
 I. danfordiae 190
 I. histroides 190
 I. kaempferi 189
 I. kamaonensis 188
 I. kashmeriana 188
 I. nepalensis 188
 I. reticulata 190

Iris siberica 189
I. stylosa 189
I. susiana 189
I. tuberosa 190
I. unguicularis 189
 Iron Cross Begonia 159
 Italian jasmine 228
Ixora barbata 5
I. coccinea 5
I. parviflora 5
I. undulata 5

Jacaranda 218
Jacobaea elegans 125
 Jacobaeae Lily 206
Janti 227
 Japanese Iris 189
 Japanese Morning Glory 143, 144
 Japanese Pink 64
 Jasmine 1, 2, 5, 15, 226
Jasminum 226, 227, 228
J. angustifolium 228
J. arborescens 228
J. auriculatum 5, 227
J. floridum 228
J. grandiflora 5
J. grandiflorum 227
J. humile 5, 228
J. officinale 5, 226, 227
J. paniculatum 228
J. primulinum 227
J. pubescens 5, 228
J. sambac 227
 Jewel of the Veldt 133
Joee 226, 227

Kachnar 4
Kadamba 3, 4, 5
 Kaffir Lily 161
Kamal 242
Kavanj 4

Kavidara 4
Kesar 163
Kewensis 115
Khoya 227
 Kingfisher Daisy 70
Kniphofia aloides 190
Kochia 84
K. scoparia childsii 84
K. scoparia trichophylla 84
Kumud 242
Kumudni 242
Kund 228

Labiatae 48, 99, 119, 147
 Lace Flower 131
 Lady's Lace 113
Lagestraemia flos-reginae 4
L. thorelli 4
Lal Lasora 4
 Larkspur 8, 9, 11, 13, 16, 17, 21, 54, 55
Lathyraceae 53
Lathyrus odoratus 84, 145
Leguminosae 47, 84, 92, 144, 145, 150
 Leopard Flower 160
Leptosiphon hybridus 73
Liliaceae 161, 174, 176, 182, 184, 185, 190, 191, 196, 202, 208
Lilium 6
L. amabile 192, 194
L. auratum 191, 192
L. brownii 192, 194
L. bulbiferum croceum 192
L. canadense 191, 192
L. candidum 191, 192, 194
L. cernuum 192
L. chalcedonicum 192
L. davidii 192
L. formosanum 192
L. hansonii 192, 194
L. henryi 192, 193, 194

- L. longiflorum* 191, 192, 195
L. maritagon 191, 193
L. nepalensis 191
L. nilgherensis 191
L. pardallium 193
L. pomponium 193
L. pumilum 193
L. pyrenaicum 193
L. regale 193, 194
L. sargentiae 193
L. speciosum 193, 194
L. tenuifolium 193
L. tigrinum 192, 194, 195, 193
L. umbellatum 192
L. wallichianum 191
 Lily 6, 10, 17, 191, 192, 194, 195, 196
 Lily-of-the-valley 161, 162
Limnanthemum indicum 246
Limnium bonduelli 88
 L. sinuata 88
 L. suworowii 88
 Linaceae 90, 150
Linaria 9, 11, 12, 17, 89
 L. maroccana 89
Linearis 141
 Livingstone Daisy 96
Linum grandiflorum var. *rubrum* 90
 L. perenne 90, 150
 L. usitatissimum 90
 Loasaceae 96
Lobelia 9, 17, 20, 33, 91
 L. erinus 91
 Lobster's Claw 47
Lobularia maritima 25
 Lotus 2, 3, 4, 242
 Love-in-mist 104
 Lupin 2, 9, 12, 13, 16, 17, 92, 150
Lupinus 92, 150
 L. hartwegii 92
 L. hybridus 92
 L. luteus 92
 L. mutabilis 92
 L. polyphyllus 92
 L. subcarnosus 92
 L. tricolor 92
 Madhavi Creeper 4, 5
 Madonna Lily 192
 Madwort 25
 Magic Flower 152
 Malvaceae 24
 Marigold 1, 2, 8, 9, 11, 17, 19, 20, 126, 129
 Marvel of Peru 98
Matricaria 8, 93
 M. capensis 93
 M. eximia 93
 M. inodora 93
 M. maritima 93
Matthiola incana 94
 M. bicornis 95
Maurandia 145
 M. barclayana 145
Meconopsis 3, 6
Mentzelia lindleyi 96
Mesembryanthemum 9, 96, 97
 M. criniflorum 96
Mesua ferrea 3
 Mexican Aster 51
 Mexican Sunflower 129
 Michaelmas Daisy 2, 146
Michelia champaka 3
 Mignonette 10, 116
 Milfoil 148
Mimulus 8, 9, 11, 97
 M. cupreus 97, 98
 M. guttatus 97
 M. luteus 97
 M. tigrinus 97
Mimusops elengi 4
Mina lobata 144
Mirabilis jalapa 98, 147
 Miss Lawrence Rose 233

- Mogra* 226, 227
Molucella laevis 99
 Monkey Flower 97
Montbretia 207, 208
 Moon Daisy 149
 Moon Flower 144
 Morning glory 9, 12, 17, 143
 Moss Verbena 135, 148
Motia 226, 227
Moturia 227
 Mournful Widow 122
 Mourning Bride 122
Muscari 197
 M. armeniacum 197
 M. azureum 197
 M. botryoides 196, 197
 M. comosum 197
 M. latifolium 197
 M. moschatum 197
 M. paradoxum 197
 M. plumosum 197
 M. racemosum 197
 M. tubergenianum 197
 Musk hyacinth 196
 Musk rose 3, 7, 232
Mussaenda frondosa 5
 Mussel-shell-creeper 144
Myosotis alpestris 100
 M. sylvatica 100

Naba Mallika 228
 Namaqualand Daisy 134
Narcissus 2, 5, 10, 197, 198
 N. bulbocodium 198, 201
 N. cyclamineus 198, 201
 N. jonquilla 198
 N. minimus 201
 N. triandrus 198, 201
Nargis 197
Nasturtium 8, 9, 11, 12, 16, 17, 20, 131, 132, 133, 145
Nelumbo nucifera 2, 3, 242, 243

Nemesia 8, 9, 11, 20, 100, 101
Nemesia strumosa 100, 101
 N. versicolor 101
Nemophila 102
 N. menziesii insignis 102
Nerine 10, 201, 202
 N. sarniensis 201
 N. bowdeni 202
Nicotiana 8, 10, 16, 17, 103
 N. affinis 102
 N. alata 102, 103
 N. alata grandiflora 103
 N. langsdorffii 103
 N. suaveolens 103
Nierembergia 104
 N. caerulea 103
 N. hippomanica 103
Nigella damascena 104
 N. hispanica 104
 Night scented stock 95
 Nut orchid 152
Nyctaginaceae 98, 147, 218
Nyctanthus arbor-tristis 4
Nymphaeaceae 242
Nymphaea species 2, 3, 242
 N. alba 243
 N. caerulea 243
 N. capensis 243
 N. lotus 242
 N. pubescens 242, 243
 N. rubra 242, 243
 N. stellata 242, 243

Obconica 115
Oenothera 105, 150
Oenotheraceae 223
Oenothera biennis 105
 O. drummondii 105
 O. historta 105
 O. odorata 105
 O. trichocalyx 105
Oleaceae 226

- Onagraceae* 46, 74, 105, 150
 Onion 154
 Opium Poppy 106
 Orange Lily 192
 Orchids 1, 3, 6, 7, 229, 230, 231
Orchidaceae 229
 Oriental Poppy 106
Ornithogalum 202
 O. nutans 202
 O. pyramidale 202
 O. umbellatum 202
Osmanthus fragrans 5
 Ostrich Feather hyacinth 197
Oxalidaceae 203
 Oxalis 203, 204
Oxalis bowiei 203
 O. cernua 203
 O. cuprea 203
 O. deppei 203
 O. floribunda 203
 O. rosea 203
 O. tetraphylla 203
 O. variabilis 203

Paeonia 6
 P. lactiflora 150
 P. mlokosewitschi 150
 P. moutan 150
 P. officinale 150
 P. suffruticosa 150
 P. wittmanniana 150
 Paeonies 150
 Painted Tongue 118
Palasa 4
Paneratum littorale 187
 Pansy 8, 9, 11, 12, 15, 20, 136, 137, 138
 Panther Lily 193
Papaveraceae 69, 106
Papaver glaucum 106
 P. nudicaule 106
 P. orientale 106
 P. rhoeas 106
 P. somniferum 106
Paphiopedilum 230
Parijata 9
 Parrot's Bill 47
Passiflora leschenaultii 5
 Patience Plant 83
 Peacock Orchid 153
Pelargonium domesticum 224
 P. fragrans 225
 P. graveolens 225
 P. tomentosum 225
 P. zonale 224
 Penstemon 107, 108
 P. barbatus 107, 150
 P. cobaea 107
 P. diffusus 107
 P. hartwegii 107
 Perennial Delphinium 55
 Periwinkle 148
 Pernet Rose 232
 Pernetian Rose 232
Petunia 2, 8, 9, 11, 13, 16, 17, 19, 20, 28, 33, 104, 108, 110
 P. hybrida 108
 P. integrifolia 108
 P. nyctaginiflora 108
Phacelia 110, 111
 P. campanularia 110
 P. tenacetifolia 111
 P. viscida 111
Phaius 230
 P. wallichii 231
Pharbitis 144
 P. hederacea 144
 P. x. imperialis 144
 P. purpurea 143
 P. tricolor 143, 144
 Pheasant's Eye 22
Phlox 2, 8, 9, 11, 12, 16, 19, 20, 111, 112, 122
Phlox decussata 147
 P. drummondii 111

- Phlox paniculata* 147
Pholidota Imbricata 231
Pimpinella monoica 113
 Pincushion Flower 122
 Pink cassia 4
Pipal 4
Plumbaginacea 88
Plumbago rosea 5
 P. zeylanica 5
Poinciana regia 218
Polemoniaceae 111, 144, 147
Polianthes tuberosa 204
Polyanthus 116
Pongamia glabra 4
 Poppy 9, 15, 16, 107
 Poor Man's Orchid 123
 Poppy Anemone 157
Porana paniculata 5
Portulaca 8, 9, 11, 113, 114, 147
Portulaca grandiflora 113
Portulacaceae 113, 147
 Pot Marigold 35
 Pouch flower 34
 Pride of India 4
Primula 3, 6, 7, 17, 150
Primulaceae 114, 150, 165
Primula denticulata 3, 116
 P. floribunda 115
 P. kewensis 115
 P. malacoides 114, 115
 P. obconica 115, 116
 P. polyanthus 116
 P. rosea 3, 116
 P. sinensis 115
 P. variabilis 115
 P. veris 116
 P. verticillata 115
 P. vulgaris 115, 116
Primulinus 178
Primulinus gladioli 181
Prosopis specigera 4
Prunus 6
Quamoclit 144
 Q. coccinea 144
 Q. lobata 144
 Q. pinnata 144
 Q. sloteria 144
Rai 227
Rai Japanese 227
Ranunculaceae 22, 54, 55, 104
 149, 150, 157
Ranunculus 205
 R. asiaticus 205
 R. grandiflora 205
 Red Cape lily 184
 Red Hot Poker 190
Resedaceae 116
Reseda odorata 116
Rhodanthe manglesii 81
Rhododendron 3, 5, 6, 7, 217,
 234, 235, 236, 241
 R. indicum 217
 R. japonicum 217
 R. molle 217
 R. obtusum 217
 R. occidentale 217
 R. simsii 217
 R. sinensis 217
 Rogged Robin 41
Rosaceae 231
Rosa chinensis 231, 232
 R. damascena 231
 R. foetida 232
 R. gigantea 231
 R. lutea 232
 R. moschata 3, 7, 231
 R. multiflora 232, 233, 234
 R. wichuriana 233
Rose 1, 2, 5, 6, 9, 16, 17, 231,
 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 238,
 251
Rose Moss 113
Royal jasmine 227

- Rudbeckia* 17, 117, 151,
R. bicolor 117
R. hirta 117
Rugtrora 4
- Saccolabium guttatum* 231
Saffron 163
Sage 119
Sagittaria 246
Salpiglossis 8, 118
Salpiglossis sinuata 118
Salvia 8, 9, 11, 12, 19, 28, 119,
 120, 147
S. coccinea 119
S. farinacea 119
S. horminum 119
S. patens 120
S. splendens 119
Sanvitalia 120
S. procumbens 120
Saponaria celabrica 121
S. vaccaria 121
Saraea indica 3, 4, 5
Satin Flower 74
Saxifraga 6
Saxifragaceae 149
Scabiosa atropurpurea 122
Scabious 9, 122
Scarlet cordia 17
Scarlet Flax 90
Scented Gladiolus 153
Schizanthus 8, 11, 17, 123
S. grahmi 123
S. hybridus 123
S. pinnatus 123
S. wisetonensis 123
Scitaminae 213
Scrophulariaceae 28, 34, 66, 89,
 97, 100, 107, 130, 145, 146,
 150
Sea Dahlia 50
Sea Lavender 88
- Senecio arnearius* 125
S. cruentus 124
S. elegans 125
Shasta daisy 2, 149
Shell Flower of Mexico 206
Shirley Poppy 106
Silene 125
S. armeria 126
S. fuscata 126
S. oculata 126
S. pendula 125
Sinensis 115
Single signet 128
Sinningia speciosa 183
Slipperwort 34
Snapdragon 20, 28
Soapwort 121
Solanaceae 33, 102, 103, 108, 118,
 123
Solidago canadensis 147
Sorbus 6
Sowbread 165
Spanish Iris 89
Specularis speculum 38
Spider Lily 10, 187
Spider Plant 47
Sprekelia formosissima 206
Starch hyacinth 197
Star Ipomoea 144
Star of Bethlehem 202
Star of the Veldt 67
Star Tulip 210
Statice 9, 88
Sterculia colorata 5
St. John's Lily 162
Stock 8, 9, 10, 11, 13, 15, 17, 20,
 94, 95
Straw Flower 79
Sultani Joee 228
Summer Cypress 84
Sunflower 9, 11, 77
Sun Plant 113
Swan River Daisy 33

- Swarna chameli* 228
 Sweet alyssum 8, 9, 20, 25, 26
 Sweet Pea 2, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13 16,
 17, 19, 20, 84, 85, 86, 87, 145
 Sweet Scabious 122
 Sweet-scented Violet 148
 Sweet Sultan 9, 42
 Sweet William 2, 9, 20, 57, 58
 Sword Lily 178

Tabernaemontana coronaria 5
Tagetes 126
Tagetes erecta 126
 T. patula 126
 T. tenuifolia 128
 Tassel Flower 68
Tecomella undulata 4
Terminalia arjuna 3, 4
 Texas Blue Bonnet 92
Theaceae 220
 The Pin-Cushion Plant 52
Thespesia populnea 4
 The Tiger Flower 206
Thunbergia 145
 T. alata 145
 T. fragrans 145
 Tiger Iris 206
 Tiger Lily 193
Tigridia pavonia 206
Tithonia 9, 11, 129
 T. rotundifolia 129
 T. speciosa 129
 Toad Flax 89
 Tobacco Plant 102
 Torch Lily 190
 Touch-Me-Not 82
Torenia 11
Torenia fournieri 130
Trachymene coerulea 131
 Tricoloured chrysanthemum 44
Tritoma aloides 190
Tritonia 208

Tritonia aurea 207
 T. rosea 207
Tropaeolaceae 131, 145
Tropaeolum lobbianum 132
 T. majus 131, 145
 T. minus 132
 T. peltophorum 132
 T. peregrinum 145
 Tuberoze, 10, 204
 Tufted Pansy 136
 Tulip 2, 3, 6, 10, 208, 209
Tulipa aitchisonii 3, 209
 T. biflora 209
 T. chrysantha 209
 T. clusiana 209
 T. eichleri 209
 T. fosteriana 209
 T. greigii 209
 T. hageri 209
 T. kaufmanniana 209
 T. montana 209
 T. persica 209
 T. praestans 209
 T. stellata 3, 209
 T. tarda 209
 T. turkestanica 209
 Tulip Poppy 106
 Tulip Tree 4
 Turban Buttercup 205
 Turksap Lily 193
Typha angustifolia 246

 Umbrella Palm 246
Umbelliferae 113, 131
Urstinia anthoides 133
 U. pulchra 133
 U. pygmaea 133

Vaccaria vulgaris 121
Vakula 4
Vallisneria spiralis 245

- Vanda* 230
V. roxburghii 231
V. tassellata 231
 Velvet Flower 118
Venidium 31, 134
V. calendulaceum 134
V. fastuosum 134
Verbena 2, 9, 10, 11, 20, 134, 135
Verbenaceae 134, 148
Verbena hybrida 134
V. erinoides 135, 148
Viburnum 6
Victoria regia 245
Vinca alba 148
V. major 148
V. rosea 17, 148
 Viper's Bugloss 68
Viscaria 126
Viola 8, 9, 11, 20, 137, 138
Violaceae 136, 148
Viola cornuta 137
V. odorata 148
V. tricolor hortensis 136

 Wallflower 43
 Water Hyacinth 246
 Water Lily 2, 3, 17, 242, 243, 245
 Water tape grass 246
 Wavy-leaved tocomella 4

 Widow's Tears 152
 Wild hyacinth 185
 Wild rose 232
 Windflower 157
 Wish-Bone Flower 130

 Yellow silk cotton 4
 Yellow turkscap lily 193
 Youth and old age 138

Zantedeschia aethiopica 210
Z. elliottiana 210
Z. rehmanni 210
Zephyranthes 10, 246
Zephyranthes species 211
Z. candida 211
Z. grandiflora 211
Z. rosea 211
Z. sulphurea 211
Zephyr Lily 211
Zinnia 2, 8, 9, 11, 16, 17, 20, 138, 139, 141, 142
Z. angustifolia 140
Z. crassula pumila 141
Z. elegans 138
Z. haageana 140
Z. linearis 141, 142, 148
Z. mexicana 140

INDIA—THE LAND AND PEOPLE

BOOKS UNDER PREPARATION

AGRICULTURE

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| 1. Food Crops | Dr. M. S. Swaminathan,
Director, I.A.R.I., New Delhi. |
| 2. Fruits | Prof. Ranjit Singh,
Horticulture Division, I.A.R.I.,
New Delhi. |
| 3. Vegetables | Dr. B. Choudhury,
Professor of Horticulture, I.A.R.I.,
New Delhi. |
| 4. Crop Pests | Dr. S. Pradhan,
Head of the Division of Entomology,
I.A.R.I., New Delhi. |
| 5. Plant Diseases | Dr. R. S. Mathur,
Plant Pathologist, Govt. of U.P. |

ARCHAEOLOGY

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 6. The Story of Indian
Archaeology | Dr. Y. D. Sharma, Superintendent,
Department of Archaeology, Agra. |
|---------------------------------------|---|

BOTANY

- | | |
|------------------------|--|
| 7. Medicinal Plants | Dr. S. K. Jain, Economic Botanist,
Botanical Survey of India, Calcutta. |
| 8. Common Indian Ferns | Dr. S. C. Verma, Department of
Botany, Punjab University. |

CULTURE

- | | |
|---------------------|---|
| 9. Temples of India | Shri K. R. Srinivasan,
Deputy Director-General,
Archaeological Survey of India,
and
Shri Krishna Deva,
Archaeological Survey of India. |
|---------------------|---|

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| 10. Music | Thakur Jaideva Singh,
Formerly Chief Producer (Music),
A.I.R., New Delhi. |
| 11. Dance | Shri Mohan Khokar,
Special Officer (Dance),
Sangeet Natak Akademi,
New Delhi. |
| 12. Indian Dress | Dr. Moti Chandra,
Director, Prince of Wales Museum
of Western India, Bombay. |
| 13. Indian Paintings | -do- |
| 14. Indian Coins | Dr. Parmeshwari Lal Gupta,
Patna Museum, Patna. |
| 15. Urdu Literature | Shri Gopi Nath Aman, Chairman,
Public Relations Committee,
Delhi Administration, Delhi. |

GEOGRAPHY

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| 16. Atlas of India | Dr. S. P. Chatterjee,
Director, National Atlas Organisation,
Calcutta. |
| 17. Physical Geography of India | Prof. C. S. Pitchamuthu,
Head of the Department of Geology,
Bangalore University, Bangalore-1. |
| 18. Geography of Himalayas | Dr. R. L. Singh, Prof. and Head of
the Dept. of Geography, Banaras
Hindu University, Varanasi-5. |
| 19. Geography of Andhra Pradesh | Dr. Shah Manzoor Alam, Director,
Hyderabad Metropolitan Research
Project, Osmania University. |
| 20. Geography of Bihar | Dr. P. Dayal, Department of
Geography, Patna University,
Patna. |
| 21. Geography of Delhi | Dr. M. P. Thakore,
Head of the Dept. of Geography.
K. M. College, University of Delhi. |

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 22. Geography of Gujarat | Dr. K. R. Dikshit,
Dept. of Geography,
University of Poona. |
| 23. Geography of Madras | Dr. (Miss) A. R. Irawathy,
Principal, Queen Mary's College,
Madras. |
| 24. Geography of Madhya Pradesh | Dr. K. N. Varma,
Prof. and Head of the Dept. of
Geography, Govt. T.R.S. College,
Rewa. |
| 25. Geography of Maharashtra | Dr. C. D. Deshpande,
Director of Education,
Government of Maharashtra,
Poona-1. |
| 26. Geography of Mysore | Dr. L. S. Bhat, Professor,
Indian Statistical Institute,
New Delhi. |
| 27. Geography of Assam | Dr. H. P. Das,
Professor and Head of the
Geography Dept., Gauhati
University. |
| 28. Geography of Orissa | Shri M. M. Hasan,
Reader and Head of the Dept. of
Geography, Ravenshaw College,
Cuttack. |
| 29. Geography of the Punjab | Dr. O. P. Bharadwaj,
Principal, Rajindra Govt. College,
Bhatinda, Punjab. |
| 30. Geography of West Bengal | Prof. S. C. Bose,
Department of Geography,
University of Gorakhpur, U.P. |
| 31. Geography of Uttar Pradesh | Dr. A. R. Tiwari
Head of the Department of
Geography, St. John's College, Agra. |
| 32. India—A General Survey | Dr. George Kuriyan,
Professor and Head of the Dept. of
Geography, University of Madras. |

33. Geography of Kerala

Dr. George Kur'yan,
Professor and Head of the Dept. of
Geography, University of Madras.

34. Medical Geography of India

Dr. R. P. Misra,
Head of the Dept. of
Geography, University of Mysore.

GEOLOGY

35. Geology of India

Dr. A. K. Dey,
Senior Specialist
(Mineral Resources),
Planning Commission, New Delhi.

SOCIOLOGY AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

36. Democracy in India

Prof. V. K. N. Menon,
Trivandrum.

**37. The Story of India's
Languages**

(Gen. Ed.) **Dr. S. M. Katre,**
Director, Deccan College Post
Graduate and Research Institute,
Poona-8.

ZOOLOGY

38. Insects

Dr. A. P. Kapur, Deputy Director,
Zoological Survey of India,
Calcutta,
and
Shri K. S. Pradhan,
Superintending Zoologist,
Zoological Survey of India, Calcutta.

39. Mammals of India

Dr. B. Biswas,
Superintending Zoologist,
Zoological Survey of India, Calcutta.
and
Shri H. Khajuria,
Superintending Zoologist,
Zoological Survey of India, Calcutta.

(Note : Other assignments are being negotiated with eminent authors.)

BOOKS IN PRESS

COMMON BIRDS

by DR. SALIM ALI AND MRS. LAEEQ FUTEHALLY

The book is intended to give the educated public an interesting description of our birds and the ABC of birdwatching and is fully illustrated with 100 colour plates.

Demy 8vo. (5½" × 8") approx. 160 pages.

ECONOMIC GEOGRAPHY OF INDIA

by PROF. V. S. GANANATHAN

The book gives in an objective way the main economic trends of the country including production and distribution. Profusely illustrated with maps and charts.

Demy 8vo. (5½" × 8") approx. 150 pages.

POPULATION

by DR. S. N. AGARWALA

Deals with the problems and growth of population in India. There are nine diagrams.

Demy 8vo. (5½" × 8") approx. 160 pages.

NICOBAR ISLANDS

by SHRI KAUSHAL KUMAR MATHUR

The author has given an account of the geographical, socio-economical and cultural aspects of the islands. Profusely illustrated.

Demy 8vo. (5½" × 8") approx. 260 pages.